

REC-GRND-4009: Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and a mobility platform that has become immobile due to environmental conditions, mechanical failure, or enemy actions.

STANDARD: By reacting appropriately to the situation and recovering the mobility platform with the time allotted by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover platform unassisted using traction plates, pioneer kit, or other TTPs.
2. Recover platform assisted using another platform with tow straps and/ or winch.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-3003 REC-GRND-3004 REC-PLAN-4001
REC-PLAN-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-GRND-2404 REC-GRND-2405

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4010: Conduct Area Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting area reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning specific terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4004
REC-GRND-4006	REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4019
REC-GRND-4020	REC-GRND-4021	REC-GRND-4022
REC-GRND-4025	REC-GRND-4026	REC-GRND-4027
REC-GRND-4028	REC-INTL-1005	REC-INTL-1006
REC-INTL-4001	REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002
REC-PLAN-4006	REC-SHAP-4002	REC-SPIE-4001
REC-COLL-2005	REC-COLL-2007	REC-COLL-2009
REC-COLL-2010	REC-COLL-2012	REC-COLL-2017
REC-COLL-2018	REC-COLL-2019	REC-COMM-4001
REC-DEMO-4002	REC-GRND-2004	REC-GRND-2006

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and
WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4011: Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting zone reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (including chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.

7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4004
REC-GRND-4006	REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4019
REC-GRND-4020	REC-GRND-4021	REC-GRND-4022
REC-GRND-4025	REC-GRND-4026	REC-GRND-4027
REC-GRND-4028	REC-INTL-1005	REC-INTL-1006
REC-INTL-4001	REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002
REC-PLAN-4006	REC-SHAP-4002	REC-SPIE-4001
REC-COLL-2005	REC-COLL-2007	REC-COLL-2009
REC-COLL-2010	REC-COLL-2012	REC-COLL-2017
REC-COLL-2018	REC-COLL-2019	REC-COMM-4001
REC-DEMO-4002	REC-GRND-2004	REC-GRND-2006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2403	RECNCOLL-2405	RECNCOLL-2407
RECNCOLL-2409	RECNCOLL-2410	RECNCOLL-2412
RECNCOLL-2417	RECNCOMM-2402	RECNGRND-2402
RECNGRND-2404	RECNGRND-2405	RECNGRND-2406
RECNGRND-2407	RECPLAN-2401	RECPLAN-2414
RECNSHAP-2401	RECSURV-2401	RECSURV-2402

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECNGRND-4012: Conduct Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting route reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning a specific line of communication; road, railway, or waterway. A route reconnaissance is conducted to provide new or updated information on conditions and activities along the route. Additionally, a route reconnaissance will focus on all terrain from which the enemy could influence movement along that route.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/ insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2003	RECN-COLL-2005	RECN-COLL-2009
RECN-COLL-2015	RECN-COLL-2016	RECN-COLL-2017
RECN-COLL-2019	RECN-COLL-2022	RECN-COLL-4001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-2004
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004
RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4022
RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-GRND-4026	RECN-GRND-4027
RECN-GRND-4028	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006
RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SHAP-4002	RECN-SPIE-4001
RECN-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COLL-2404
RECN-COLL-2409	RECN-COLL-2415	RECN-COLL-2416
RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2419	RECN-COLL-2422
RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4013: Conduct Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC- COLL-2001	REC- COLL-2003	REC- COLL-2006
REC- COLL-2017	REC- COLL-2019	REC- COLL-2022
REC- COLL-4001	REC- COMM-4001	REC- DEMO-4002
REC- GRND-2007	REC- GRND-4002	REC- GRND-4003
REC- GRND-4004	REC- GRND-4006	REC- GRND-4007
REC- GRND-4019	REC- GRND-4020	REC- GRND-4021
REC- GRND-4022	REC- GRND-4025	REC- GRND-4026
REC- GRND-4027	REC- GRND-4028	REC- INTL-1006
REC- INTL-4001	REC- PLAN-4001	REC- PLAN-4002
REC- PLAN-4006	REC- SHAP-4002	REC- SPIE-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC- COLL-2401	REC- COLL-2403	REC- COLL-2406
REC- COLL-2417	REC- COLL-2419	REC- COLL-2422
REC- COMM-2402	REC- DEMO-2401	REC- GRND-2402
REC- GRND-2404	REC- GRND-2405	REC- GRND-2410
REC- INTL-2406	REC- INTL-2407	REC- PLAN-2401
REC- PLAN-2414	REC- SHAP-2401	REC- SURV-2401
REC- SURV-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces

4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4014: Conduct Geographic Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting geographic reconnaissance to collect data such as route surveys and DZ or LZ surveys and any other information gaps in regards to the terrain.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4001	REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003
REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4004
REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4004	REC-GRND-4005
REC-GRND-4004	REC-GRND-4005	REC-GRND-4006
REC-GRND-4005	REC-GRND-4006	REC-GRND-4007
REC-GRND-4006	REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4008
REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4008	REC-GRND-4009
REC-GRND-4008	REC-GRND-4009	REC-GRND-4010
REC-GRND-4009	REC-GRND-4010	REC-GRND-4011
REC-GRND-4010	REC-GRND-4011	REC-GRND-4012
REC-GRND-4011	REC-GRND-4012	REC-GRND-4013
REC-GRND-4012	REC-GRND-4013	REC-GRND-4014
REC-GRND-4013	REC-GRND-4014	REC-GRND-4015
REC-GRND-4014	REC-GRND-4015	REC-GRND-4016
REC-GRND-4015	REC-GRND-4016	REC-GRND-4017
REC-GRND-4016	REC-GRND-4017	REC-GRND-4018
REC-GRND-4017	REC-GRND-4018	REC-GRND-4019
REC-GRND-4018	REC-GRND-4019	REC-GRND-4020
REC-GRND-4019	REC-GRND-4020	REC-GRND-4021
REC-GRND-4020	REC-GRND-4021	REC-GRND-4022
REC-GRND-4021	REC-GRND-4022	REC-GRND-4023
REC-GRND-4022	REC-GRND-4023	REC-GRND-4024
REC-GRND-4023	REC-GRND-4024	REC-GRND-4025
REC-GRND-4024	REC-GRND-4025	REC-GRND-4026
REC-GRND-4025	REC-GRND-4026	REC-GRND-4027
REC-GRND-4026	REC-GRND-4027	REC-GRND-4028
REC-GRND-4027	REC-GRND-4028	REC-GRND-4029
REC-GRND-4028	REC-GRND-4029	REC-GRND-4030
REC-GRND-4029	REC-GRND-4030	REC-GRND-4031
REC-GRND-4030	REC-GRND-4031	REC-GRND-4032
REC-GRND-4031	REC-GRND-4032	REC-GRND-4033
REC-GRND-4032	REC-GRND-4033	REC-GRND-4034
REC-GRND-4033	REC-GRND-4034	REC-GRND-4035
REC-GRND-4034	REC-GRND-4035	REC-GRND-4036
REC-GRND-4035	REC-GRND-4036	REC-GRND-4037
REC-GRND-4036	REC-GRND-4037	REC-GRND-4038
REC-GRND-4037	REC-GRND-4038	REC-GRND-4039
REC-GRND-4038	REC-GRND-4039	REC-GRND-4040
REC-GRND-4039	REC-GRND-4040	REC-GRND-4041
REC-GRND-4040	REC-GRND-4041	REC-GRND-4042
REC-GRND-4041	REC-GRND-4042	REC-GRND-4043
REC-GRND-4042	REC-GRND-4043	REC-GRND-4044
REC-GRND-4043	REC-GRND-4044	REC-GRND-4045
REC-GRND-4044	REC-GRND-4045	REC-GRND-4046
REC-GRND-4045	REC-GRND-4046	REC-GRND-4047
REC-GRND-4046	REC-GRND-4047	REC-GRND-4048
REC-GRND-4047	REC-GRND-4048	REC-GRND-4049
REC-GRND-4048	REC-GRND-4049	REC-GRND-4050
REC-GRND-4049	REC-GRND-4050	REC-GRND-4051
REC-GRND-4050	REC-GRND-4051	REC-GRND-4052
REC-GRND-4051	REC-GRND-4052	REC-GRND-4053
REC-GRND-4052	REC-GRND-4053	REC-GRND-4054
REC-GRND-4053	REC-GRND-4054	REC-GRND-4055
REC-GRND-4054	REC-GRND-4055	REC-GRND-4056
REC-GRND-4055	REC-GRND-4056	REC-GRND-4057
REC-GRND-4056	REC-GRND-4057	REC-GRND-4058
REC-GRND-4057	REC-GRND-4058	REC-GRND-4059
REC-GRND-4058	REC-GRND-4059	REC-GRND-4060
REC-GRND-4059	REC-GRND-4060	REC-GRND-4061
REC-GRND-4060	REC-GRND-4061	REC-GRND-4062
REC-GRND-4061	REC-GRND-4062	REC-GRND-4063
REC-GRND-4062	REC-GRND-4063	REC-GRND-4064
REC-GRND-4063	REC-GRND-4064	REC-GRND-4065
REC-GRND-4064	REC-GRND-4065	REC-GRND-4066
REC-GRND-4065	REC-GRND-4066	REC-GRND-4067
REC-GRND-4066	REC-GRND-4067	REC-GRND-4068
REC-GRND-4067	REC-GRND-4068	REC-GRND-4069
REC-GRND-4068	REC-GRND-4069	REC-GRND-4070
REC-GRND-4069	REC-GRND-4070	REC-GRND-4071
REC-GRND-4070	REC-GRND-4071	REC-GRND-4072
REC-GRND-4071	REC-GRND-4072	REC-GRND-4073
REC-GRND-4072	REC-GRND-4073	REC-GRND-4074
REC-GRND-4073	REC-GRND-4074	REC-GRND-4075
REC-GRND-4074	REC-GRND-4075	REC-GRND-4076
REC-GRND-4075	REC-GRND-4076	REC-GRND-4077
REC-GRND-4076	REC-GRND-4077	REC-GRND-4078
REC-GRND-4077	REC-GRND-4078	REC-GRND-4079
REC-GRND-4078	REC-GRND-4079	REC-GRND-4080
REC-GRND-4079	REC-GRND-4080	REC-GRND-4081
REC-GRND-4080	REC-GRND-4081	REC-GRND-4082
REC-GRND-4081	REC-GRND-4082	REC-GRND-4083
REC-GRND-4082	REC-GRND-4083	REC-GRND-4084
REC-GRND-4083	REC-GRND-4084	REC-GRND-4085
REC-GRND-4084	REC-GRND-4085	REC-GRND-4086
REC-GRND-4085	REC-GRND-4086	REC-GRND-4087
REC-GRND-4086	REC-GRND-4087	REC-GRND-4088
REC-GRND-4087	REC-GRND-4088	REC-GRND-4089
REC-GRND-4088	REC-GRND-4089	REC-GRND-4090
REC-GRND-4089	REC-GRND-4090	REC-GRND-4091
REC-GRND-4090	REC-GRND-4091	REC-GRND-4092
REC-GRND-4091	REC-GRND-4092	REC-GRND-4093
REC-GRND-4092	REC-GRND-4093	REC-GRND-4094
REC-GRND-4093	REC-GRND-4094	REC-GRND-4095
REC-GRND-4094	REC-GRND-4095	REC-GRND-4096
REC-GRND-4095	REC-GRND-4096	REC-GRND-4097
REC-GRND-4096	REC-GRND-4097	REC-GRND-4098
REC-GRND-4097	REC-GRND-4098	REC-GRND-4099
REC-GRND-4098	REC-GRND-4099	REC-GRND-4100

RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4022
RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-GRND-4026	RECN-GRND-4027
RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SHAP-4002
RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COLL-2401	RECN-COLL-2402
RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COLL-2405	RECN-COLL-2407
RECN-COLL-2409	RECN-COLL-2410	RECN-COLL-2415
RECN-COLL-2416	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2419
RECN-COLL-2422	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2405
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SHAP-2401	RECN-SURV-2401
RECN-SURV-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4015: Conduct Post Strike Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting post strike reconnaissance to collect technically complex information regarding the battle damage of a specific target post kinetic strike (supporting arms, raids, air strike, etc).

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-COLL-2017	REC�-COLL-2019	REC�-COLL-2024
REC�-COLL-4001	REC�-COMM-4001	REC�-DEMO-4002
REC�-GRND-4002	REC�-GRND-4003	REC�-GRND-4004
REC�-GRND-4006	REC�-GRND-4007	REC�-GRND-4019
REC�-GRND-4020	REC�-GRND-4021	REC�-GRND-4022
REC�-GRND-4025	REC�-INTL-1006	REC�-INTL-4001
REC�-PLAN-4001	REC�-PLAN-4002	REC�-PLAN-4006
REC�-SHAP-4002	REC�-SPIE-4001	REC�-SURV-2006
REC�-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-C2-2403	REC�-COLL-2417	REC�-COLL-2419
REC�-COLL-2424	REC�-COMM-2402	REC�-DEMO-2001
REC�-GRND-2402	REC�-GRND-2404	REC�-GRND-2405
REC�-GRND-2406	REC�-INTL-2407	REC�-PLAN-2401
REC�-PLAN-2414	REC�-SHAP-2401	REC�-SURV-2401
REC�-SURV-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17730 Fire and Movement Range Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4017: Conduct offensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, and conducting actions on the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire and movement.
2. Move as a base unit, when designated.
3. Maintain contact with base unit.
4. Consolidate at the limit of advance.
5. Collect casualties.
6. Redistribute ammunition.
7. Handle detainees.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-3002
RECN-DEMO-3003	RECN-DEMO-3013	RECN-DEMO-4001
RECN-GRND-1019	RECN-GRND-1021	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006
RECN-GRND-4007	RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-GRND-4020
RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-GRND-4024
RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4033	RECN-INTL-1005

REC-INTL-4001	REC-MED-4001	REC-PHOT-3003
REC-PHOT-3005	REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002
REC-RAID-2001	REC-RAID-2002	REC-RAID-3001
REC-SHAP-3001	REC-SHAP-3009	REC-SHAP-3024
REC-SHAP-3025	REC-SPIE-4001	REC-SURV-4001
REC-WPNS-1001	REC-WPNS-1002	REC-WPNS-1003
REC-WPNS-1004	REC-WPNS-1005	REC-WPNS-1006
REC-WPNS-1007	REC-WPNS-1008	REC-WPNS-1011
REC-WPNS-1012	REC-WPNS-1013	REC-WPNS-1014
REC-WPNS-1015	REC-WPNS-1017	REC-WPNS-1018
REC-WPNS-1020	REC-WPNS-1022	REC-WPNS-1023
REC-WPNS-1024	REC-WPNS-2003	REC-WPNS-2011
REC-WPNS-2012	REC-WPNS-2013	REC-WPNS-2027
REC-WPNS-2028	REC-WPNS-2039	REC-WPNS-2040
REC-WPNS-2048		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-COMM-2402	REC-DEMO-2401	REC-DEMO-2402
REC-DEMO-2403	REC-DEMO-2404	REC-GRND-2401
REC-GRND-2403	REC-GRND-2404	REC-GRND-2405
REC-GRND-2406	REC-GRND-2407	REC-GRND-2407
REC-GRND-2409	REC-GRND-2413	REC-GRND-2414
REC-GRND-2417	REC-GRND-2419	REC-INTL-2406
REC-MED-2401	REC-PLAN-2401	REC-PLAN-2414
REC-SHAP-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4018: Conduct defensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, and conducting actions on the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare defensive positions.
2. Defend in sector.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Establish local security.
5. Occupy a listening/observation post.
6. Comply with tactical control measures.
7. Comply with engagement/disengagement criteria.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-3011	RECN-DEMO-3012
RECN-DEMO-3013	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-1019
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004
RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4022
RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4032	RECN-GRND-4033
RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SHAP-3002
RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SHAP-3025
RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001	RECN-WPNS-1001
RECN-WPNS-1002	RECN-WPNS-1003	RECN-WPNS-1004
RECN-WPNS-1005	RECN-WPNS-1006	RECN-WPNS-1007
RECN-WPNS-1008	RECN-WPNS-1011	RECN-WPNS-1012
RECN-WPNS-1013	RECN-WPNS-1014	RECN-WPNS-1015
RECN-WPNS-1017	RECN-WPNS-1018	RECN-WPNS-1020
RECN-WPNS-1022	RECN-WPNS-1023	RECN-WPNS-1024
RECN-WPNS-2003	RECN-WPNS-2011	RECN-WPNS-2012
RECN-WPNS-2013	RECN-WPNS-2027	RECN-WPNS-2028
RECN-WPNS-2039	RECN-WPNS-2040	RECN-WPNS-2048

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2405
RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2407
RECN-GRND-2408	RECN-GRND-2415	RECN-GRND-2416
RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-GRND-2418	RECN-GRND-2419
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SHAP-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4019: Establish and Operate a Patrol Base

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Occupy patrol base.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
8. Setup required equipment.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
12. Maintain communications and report.
13. Sterilize the area upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-3001	RECN-COMM-3003	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-1012
RECN-GRND-1016	RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-3001
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4005	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2415
RECN-GRND-2416	RECN-GRND-2417	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4020: Establish and Operate an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select position.
2. Occupy position.
3. Establish security plan.
4. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
5. Establish contingency plans.
6. Establish observation plan.
7. Setup required equipment.
8. Maintain noise and light discipline.
9. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Conduct observation.
11. Maintain communications with ORP/hide site and report.
12. Sterilize the OP upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-1016
RECN-GRND-2002	RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-3001
RECN-GRND-3002	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4005
RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SHAP-3009
RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SHAP-3025	RECN-SURV-3001

RECN-SURV-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2407
RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-PLAN-2414	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials; Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: If OP is not pre-existing within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

RECN-GRND-4021: Establish and Operate a Hide Site/ORP

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Occupy location.
3. Establish security plan.
4. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
5. Establish contingency plans.
6. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
7. Setup communications equipment.
8. Establish communications with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting units, as required.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage the position.
11. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.

12. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
14. Maintain communications and report.
15. Sterilize the hide site upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-2401	RECN-COMM-3001
RECN-COMM-3002	RECN-COMM-3003	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-1016
RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4005
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2408	RECN-GRND-2417
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials: spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: If Hide is not pre-existing within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

RECN-GRND-4022: Establish and Operate a Lager Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.

3. Occupy laager site.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
8. Setup required equipment.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage mobility platforms and position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
12. Maintain communications and report.
13. Sterilize the area upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-COMM-3001	REC�-COMM-3003	REC�-COMM-4001
REC�-DEMO-1003	REC�-DEMO-4002	REC�-GRND-1012
REC�-GRND-1016	REC�-GRND-2005	REC�-GRND-3001
REC�-GRND-3003	REC�-GRND-3004	REC�-GRND-4002
REC�-GRND-4008	REC�-MED-4001	REC�-PLAN-4001
REC�-PLAN-4006		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-COMM-2402	REC�-DEMO-2401	REC�-GRND-2401
REC�-GRND-2404	REC�-GRND-2405	REC�-GRND-2406
REC�-GRND-2415	REC�-GRND-2416	REC�-GRND-2417
REC�-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids 2. Vehicle Hide Kit.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4023: Initiate Evasion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for evasion operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By traversing the length of the evasion corridor without being captured or decisively engaged by the enemy and being prepared to extract in accordance with the evasion plan of action (EPA).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initiate Evasion.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Occupy hole-up areas.
4. Conduct rendezvous.
5. Receive emergency resupply, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4023	REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-1014
REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003	REC-INTL-1001
REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002	REC-SERE-1001
REC-SERE-1002	REC-SERE-1003	REC-SERE-1004
REC-SERE-1005	REC-SERE-1006	REC-SERE-1007
REC-SERE-1008	REC-SERE-1009	REC-SERE-1010
REC-SERE-1011	REC-SERE-1012	REC-SERE-1013
REC-SERE-1014	REC-SERE-1015	REC-SERE-1016
REC-SERE-1017	REC-SERE-1018	REC-SERE-1019
REC-SERE-1020	REC-SERE-1021	REC-SERE-1022
REC-SERE-1023	REC-SERE-1024	

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-2401 REC-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing - Assault Support CH-53, CH-46, CH-47, UH-60, UH1Y, MV-22.

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard Tactical Vehicles, Unit Communications Equipment, DZ Marking Equipment and HST Equipment (sling load).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4024: Conduct tracking operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area that contains tracks, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Acquire the track(s).
10. Analyze the track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Conduct track exploitation.
13. React to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Re-exploit tracks, as required.
15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-GRND-1014	RECN-GRND-1015	RECN-GRND-1017
RECN-GRND-1018	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4005	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-1004
RECN-SURV-1006	RECN-SURV-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4025: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a requirement to link up with friendly forces, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing a linkup with friendly forces at the time and location specified in the operations order without incidents of fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Occupy the rally point.
3. Establish communications.
4. Establish initial contact.
5. Complete linkup.
6. Conduct briefs.

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-COMM-2402
REC-SURV-2403

REC-GRND-2402

REC-PLAN-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-4026: Establish a Helicopter Landing Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Turn down HLZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.
5. Mark or remove of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
6. Mark the landing site or touchdown point.
7. Establish communications with aircraft.
8. Transmit current landing site conditions.
9. Locate aircraft.
10. Guide the aircraft into the landing site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2010	RECN-COLL-2013	RECN-COMM-2001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-1020	RECN-GRND-4004
RECN-GRND-4014	RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2410	RECN-COLL-2423	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2411

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-GRND-4027: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Position markers.
4. Turn down DZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2007	REC-N-COLL-2023	REC-N-COMM-2001
REC-N-COMM-4001	REC-N-GRND-2008	REC-N-GRND-4004
REC-N-GRND-4014	REC-N-GRND-4019	REC-N-PLAN-4001
REC-N-PLAN-4002		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2407	REC-N-COLL-2423	REC-N-COMM-2402
REC-N-GRND-2402	REC-N-GRND-2406	REC-N-GRND-2412

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

REC-N-GRND-4028: Conduct sensor implant and recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, sensors, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with the ground sensor platoon and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the GSP unit.
3. Receive a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal sitting, activation, and testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
5. Establish security.
6. Survey the desired location and placement of the sensors to provide the required information.
7. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the GSP brief.
8. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.
9. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
10. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc.).
11. When provided with a sensor input report, tactically recover sensors.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-3001	RECN-GRND-4004
RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SURV-1007		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-PLAN-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

RECN-GRND-4029: Cross a horizontal obstacles

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a horizontal obstacle, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to cross a horizontal obstacle.
2. Establish security.
3. Select appropriate site.
4. Establish rope bridge/poncho raft/ etc, as required.
5. Recover equipment as required.
6. Continue mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-4001 REC-PLAN-4002 REC-SPIE-1002
REC-SPIE-4003

RELATED EVENTS: REC-PLAN-2410

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Safety swimmers are required when crossing a river. 3. The two safety swimmers need to be WS-I or higher. 4. Mountain Leader or HRST Master should be present when conducting tactical rope training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

REC-GRND-4030: Cross a Vertical Obstacles

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a vertical obstacle, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Establish crossing mechanism, if required.
3. Plan and prepare to cross a vertical obstacle.
4. Select appropriate site.
5. Recover equipment as required.
6. Continue mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4001 RECN-PLAN-4002 RECN-SPIE-1002
RECN-SPIE-1005

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-PLAN-2410

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Mountain Leader or HRST Master should be present when conducting tactical rope training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECN-GRND-4031: Move through a built-up area

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an urban environment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.

2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.
3. Move forward as two elements: a movement element and an over-watch element based on METT-TSL.
4. Movement element: moves forward and scouts danger areas.
5. Over-watch element: moves behind the lead element and secures the flanks and rear. It also provides fire support if required.
6. As necessary: these elements, or parts of them, exchange roles.
7. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops as required.
8. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
9. Move quickly and remain dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart, assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
10. When moving with two units abreast, each unit over-watches the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite unit.
11. Avoid: streets, alleys, and other open areas unless necessary.
12. Cross urban danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed, and over-watch.
13. Use sound, smoke, rubble, and debris for protection.
14. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
15. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines; mark only as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-1001
RECN-DEMO-3003	RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4005	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403
RECN-DEMO-2404	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	2 fuzes per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 grenades per Marine
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2 grenades per Marine
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	2 signals per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	2 signals per Marine
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	2 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Imagery support, SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Role Players/ OPFOR.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. G811, A080, AA12, AA21 and A075 can be used in training. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECN-GRND-4032: Conduct hasty personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, vehicle control point requirement, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with commanders' intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search individuals/vehicles according to unit Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), higher headquarters order, and applicable Rules of Engagement (ROEs).
2. The security team maintains observation, clear fields of fire, and sets the appropriate distance from individuals/vehicles being searched IAW SOP.
3. When conducting a search, search teams maintain sufficient distance from waiting individuals/vehicles.
4. Rotate search element members and security element members periodically, to minimize complacency.
5. Maintain communications with higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-1001
RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-2011
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4005	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-INTL-3001	RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3003
RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-RAID-1012	RECN-RAID-2003
RECN-RAID-3003	RECN-RAID-3005	RECN-RAID-3009
RECN-SHAP-3002	RECN-SURV-1009	RECN-SURV-2004

RECN-SURV-3002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-GRND-2416	RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Documents/weapons. 2. SSE kit. (flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Trafficable roads/trails with adjacent dismounted maneuver/training area. 3. Civilian vehicles. 4. Civilian role players.

RECN-GRND-4033: Process detainees

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, known or suspected personnel, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.

6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with host nation procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2011	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3003	RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-RAID-3003
RECN-RAID-3004	RECN-RAID-3005	RECN-RAID-3006
RECN-RAID-3007	RECN-RAID-3010	RECN-RAID-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-PLAN-2401
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: 1. Documents/weapons. 2. SSE kit. (flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Role Players/ OPFOR.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard. 2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

RECN-INTL-4001: Provide Level I Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes recon team support to intelligence and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical, operational, and strategic actions.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level I Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2001	RECN-COLL-2002	RECN-COLL-2003
RECN-COLL-2004	RECN-COLL-2005	RECN-COLL-2006
RECN-COLL-2007	RECN-COLL-2008	RECN-COLL-2009
RECN-COLL-2010	RECN-COLL-2011	RECN-COLL-2012
RECN-COLL-2013	RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COLL-2015
RECN-COLL-2016	RECN-COLL-2017	RECN-COLL-2018
RECN-COLL-2019	RECN-COLL-2020	RECN-COLL-2021
RECN-COLL-2022	RECN-COLL-2023	RECN-COLL-2024
RECN-COLL-4001	RECN-COMM-3001	RECN-COMM-3003
RECN-GRND-4010	RECN-GRND-4011	RECN-GRND-4012
RECN-GRND-4013	RECN-GRND-4014	RECN-GRND-4015
RECN-GRND-4016	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-RAID-4005
RECN-SURV-3001	RECN-SURV-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2401	RECN-COLL-2402	RECN-COLL-2403
RECN-COLL-2404	RECN-COLL-2405	RECN-COLL-2406
RECN-COLL-2407	RECN-COLL-2408	RECN-COLL-2409
RECN-COLL-2410	RECN-COLL-2411	RECN-COLL-2412
RECN-COLL-2413	RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2415
RECN-COLL-2416	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2418
RECN-COLL-2419	RECN-COLL-2420	RECN-COLL-2421
RECN-COLL-2422	RECN-COLL-2423	RECN-COLL-2424
RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports VOL II
6. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

8. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
11. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
12. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

RECN-MED-4001: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a team that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: By treating, evacuating, and tracking casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Injured Marine applies self-aid.
2. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
3. Designate casualty collection point.
4. Move friendly WIA and KIA and enemy WIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with the patrol order.
6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/ escorted as required.
7. Team medic/ corpsmen conducts triage at CCP, and advises team leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-MED-1001	RECN-MED-1002	RECN-MED-1003
RECN-MED-1004	RECN-MED-1005	RECN-MED-1006
RECN-MED-1007	RECN-MED-1008	RECN-MED-1009
RECN-MED-1010	RECN-MED-1011	RECN-MED-1012
RECN-MED-1013	RECN-MED-1014	RECN-MED-1015
RECN-MED-2001	RECN-MED-2002	RECN-MED-2003
RECN-MED-3001	RECN-MED-3002	RECN-MED-3003
RECN-MED-3004	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402 RECN-MED-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable Landing Zone. 3. Tactical Vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under and rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECN-PLAN-4001: Conduct Deliberate Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate Planning is a planning process for the deployment and employment of apportioned forces and resources that occurs in response to a mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By making estimates and decisions based on Commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA War Game.
4. COA comparison and decision.
5. Orders development.
6. Conduct transition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-COMM-3001	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-GRND-3001	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1003
RECN-MED-3001	RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PLAN-1001
RECN-PLAN-1002	RECN-PLAN-1003	RECN-PLAN-1004
RECN-PLAN-1005	RECN-PLAN-1006	RECN-PLAN-1007
RECN-PLAN-1008	RECN-PLAN-1009	RECN-PLAN-2001
RECN-PLAN-2002	RECN-PLAN-2003	RECN-PLAN-4003
RECN-PLAN-4005	RECN-RAID-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2001	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2402	RECN-PLAN-2403	RECN-PLAN-2404
RECN-PLAN-2405	RECN-PLAN-2406	RECN-PLAN-2407
RECN-PLAN-2408	RECN-PLAN-2409	RECN-PLAN-2410
RECN-PLAN-2411	RECN-PLAN-2412	RECN-PLAN-2413
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-PLAN-2415	RECN-PLAN-2416
RECN-SHAP-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-4002: Conduct Crisis Action Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for rapid coordination, planning, and execution that must be established and practiced in order to execute assigned missions within the shortest possible time.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing in a required time period an order within the higher commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA War Game.
4. COA comparison and decision.
5. Orders development.
6. Conduct transition.
7. Facilitate time-line.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1004	RECN-COMM-3001	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-GRND-3001	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1003
RECN-MED-3001	RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PLAN-1001
RECN-PLAN-1002	RECN-PLAN-1003	RECN-PLAN-1004
RECN-PLAN-1005	RECN-PLAN-1006	RECN-PLAN-1007
RECN-PLAN-1008	RECN-PLAN-1009	RECN-PLAN-2001
RECN-PLAN-2002	RECN-PLAN-2003	RECN-PLAN-4003
RECN-PLAN-4005	RECN-RAID-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2403	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2402	RECN-PLAN-2403	RECN-PLAN-2404
RECN-PLAN-2405	RECN-PLAN-2406	RECN-PLAN-2407
RECN-PLAN-2408	RECN-PLAN-2409	RECN-PLAN-2410
RECN-PLAN-2411	RECN-PLAN-2412	RECN-PLAN-2413
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-PLAN-2415	RECN-PLAN-2416
RECN-SHAP-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-4003: Conduct Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing supporting documents and planning to emplace supporting arms observers in key locations to execute and plan fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate fire support assets.
2. Coordinate Offensive Air Support or Close Air Support.
3. Make recommendations for operational employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-SHAP-1003 RECN-SHAP-1004

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-2410 RECN-PLAN-2411

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-4004: Coordinate Combat Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task coordinates combat support in order to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing all available combat support established by the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate communications.
3. Process support requests.
4. Coordinate combat support employment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-1005 RECN-PLAN-1006 RECN-PLAN-2003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-2407 RECN-PLAN-2408

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-4005: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting operational security.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By disseminating information without compromise to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control information.
2. Disseminate information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1001 RECN-PLAN-1001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2401 RECN-COMM-2402 RECN-INTL-2401
RECN-PLAN-2402

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-4006: Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to operate in an uncertain to permissive environment with a Moderate to High Threat Level.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By achieving mission objectives in a moderate to high threat level environment without exposing personnel to unnecessary risk.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pre-mission area study.
2. Conduct threat assessments.
3. Develop force protection procedures.
4. Implement force protection procedures.
5. Conduct reassessment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001 RECN-PLAN-4001 RECN-PLAN-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402 RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-RAID-4001: Conduct Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct a specialized raid when given a unit, a mission, and commanders intent, combat load, with any of the following insert platforms: aircraft, boats, wheeled vehicle transportation, or mechanized transportation. The unit will utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne forms of maneuver for insertion and extraction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting specialized raids.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct actions on objective(s).
4. Prepare for follow-on objective(s).
5. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
6. Conduct withdrawal.
7. Conduct Debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002	RECN-COND-1003
RECN-COND-1004	RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006
RECN-GRND-4017	RECN-GRND-4024	RECN-GRND-4031
RECN-GRND-4033	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006
RECN-RAID-4002	RECN-RAID-4003	RECN-RAID-4004
RECN-RAID-4005	RECN-SHAP-4003	RECN-SPIE-4001
RECN-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403	RECN-DEMO-2404
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2409
RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2417

RECND-GRND-2419 RECND-INTL-2406 RECND-MED-2401
RECND-PLAN-2401 RECND-PLAN-2414 RECND-RAID-2401
RECND-SHAP-2401 RECND-WPNS-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopter borne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 cartridges per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Section
B534 Cartridge, 40mm Multiple Projectile	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Section
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Section

G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L307. SIGNAL , ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Section
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 charges per Section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 igniters per Section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 detonators per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 cases per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	10 FT per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	10 FT per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	10 FT per Section
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	6 fuzes per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	10 FT per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	10 charges per Section
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	10 detonators per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed
Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-RAID-4002: Conduct an assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of Close Quarter Tactics to dominate and secure the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move from the LCC to the entry point.
2. Engage threats, as required.
3. Employ diversion(s), as required.
4. Enter the objective.
5. Clear the objective.
6. Employ marks as required.
7. Eliminate threats, as required.
8. Process occupants.
9. Search objective.
10. Conduct SSE.
11. Conduct consolidation.
12. Report required information.
13. Depart the objective.
14. Continue with mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002	RECN-COND-1003
RECN-COND-1004	RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006
RECN-GRND-4017	RECN-GRND-4024	RECN-GRND-4031
RECN-GRND-4033	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006
RECN-RAID-4003	RECN-RAID-4004	RECN-RAID-4005
RECN-SHAP-4003	RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403	RECN-DEMO-2404
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2409
RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2417
RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-MED-2401
RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-RAID-2401
RECN-SHAP-2401	RECN-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4003: Establish a Support by Fire/Overwatch Position

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is over-watching or supporting by fire the movement of another unit or element during movement or an assault of an enemy unit. The primary directions of fire and tentative support position have been designated to the over-watching/supporting unit.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Ensure the position provides observation of the objective and over-watch of the assault element.
3. Ensure position enables the support element to place suppressive fire on the objective.
4. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
5. Maintain continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
6. Alert the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
7. Initiate, lift, or shift fire on signal or when the assault begins in accordance with the operations order.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4005

RECN-COMM-2001

RECN-COMM-4001

RECN-DEMO-1001	RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002
RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007
RECN-GRND-4017	RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4033
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SHAP-3001	RECN-SHAP-3003
RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SHAP-3025
RECN-SHAP-4003	RECN-SHAP-4004	RECN-SPIE-4001
RECN-SURV-1002	RECN-SURV-1004	RECN-SURV-1006
RECN-SURV-1008	RECN-WPNS-1020	RECN-WPNS-1022
RECN-WPNS-1023	RECN-WPNS-1024	RECN-WPNS-2039
RECN-WPNS-2040		

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4004: Establish a Security Position

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is establishing a security position(s) to isolate and/or contain the objective area.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.

2. Ensure the position provides observation and fields of fire.
3. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
4. Maintain continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
5. Alert the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
6. Engage enemy targets attempting to enter or flee the objective area in accordance with the operations order.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-1001	RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-4002
RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007
RECN-GRND-4017	RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4032
RECN-GRND-4033	RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SHAP-3001
RECN-SHAP-3003	RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024
RECN-SHAP-3025	RECN-SHAP-4003	RECN-SHAP-4004
RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-1002	RECN-SURV-1004
RECN-SURV-1006	RECN-SURV-1008	RECN-WPNS-1020
RECN-WPNS-1022	RECN-WPNS-1023	RECN-WPNS-1024
RECN-WPNS-2027	RECN-WPNS-2028	RECN-WPNS-2039
RECN-WPNS-2040		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2404
RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414
RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-GRND-2418	RECN-GRND-2419
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SHAP-2401	RECN-SHAP-2402

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-4005: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Sensitive Site Exploitation is a systematical searching process in order to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location and analyzing them to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations, or support criminal prosecution.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By processing a target area to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations or support criminal prosecution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize unit to facilitate SSE.
2. Conduct actions on the objective(s).
3. Establish control measures.
4. Execute SSE.
5. Preserve evidence.
6. Transfer control of site if required.
7. Transfer evidence.
8. Disseminate information and intelligence as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3003	RECN-PHOT-3005
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-RAID-1007
RECN-RAID-2003	RECN-RAID-3001	RECN-RAID-3003
RECN-SURV-3003	RECN-SURV-3004	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405
RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-RAID-2405

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-24 Counterinsurgency
2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECEN-SHAP-4001: Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct battlespace shaping operations. Battlespace shaping operations can include the employment of direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces, deny the enemy freedom of action, or facilitate friendly forces maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting battlespace shaping operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct actions on objective(s).
4. Prepare for follow-on objective(s).
5. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
6. Conduct withdrawal.
7. Conduct Debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-4004	RECEN-C2-4005	RECEN-COMM-4001
RECEN-COND-1001	RECEN-COND-1002	RECEN-COND-1003
RECEN-COND-1004	RECEN-DEMO-4001	RECEN-DEMO-4002
RECEN-GRND-4002	RECEN-GRND-4003	RECEN-GRND-4004
RECEN-GRND-4005	RECEN-GRND-4006	RECEN-GRND-4017
RECEN-GRND-4024	RECEN-GRND-4027	RECEN-GRND-4028
RECEN-GRND-4031	RECEN-GRND-4033	RECEN-INTL-4001
RECEN-MED-4001	RECEN-PLAN-4001	RECEN-PLAN-4002
RECEN-PLAN-4006	RECEN-RAID-4005	RECEN-SHAP-4002
RECEN-SHAP-4003	RECEN-SHAP-4004	RECEN-SHAP-4005
RECEN-SHAP-4006	RECEN-SHAP-4007	RECEN-SPIE-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECEN-C2-2402	RECEN-C2-2403	RECEN-COMM-2402
RECEN-DEMO-2401	RECEN-GRND-2401	RECEN-GRND-2402
RECEN-GRND-2404	RECEN-GRND-2405	RECEN-GRND-2413

RECND-GRND-2414	RECND-GRND-2417	RECND-GRND-2419
RECND-INTL-2406	RECND-MED-2401	RECND-PLAN-2401
RECND-PLAN-2414	RECND-RAID-2405	RECND-WPNS-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPD)
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 cartridges per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1800 cartridges per Section
AX10 Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK218	100 cartridges per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Section
B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781	6 cartridges per Section
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Section

G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Section
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Section
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 detonators per Section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 cutters per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	10 FT per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	10 charges per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	10 charges per Section
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	6 igniters per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	10 charges per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	10 charges per Section
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	10 detonators per Section
MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit	100 FT per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, AH-64, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-

22, MH-6, MH-60 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV:
Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4002: Conduct Sniper operations in Support of Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating,
and employing a sniper element in order to provide precision fires in support
of a reconnaissance patrol.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or
aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and
equipment.

STANDARD: By supporting all phases of the reconnaissance patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Provide sniper support to reconnaissance elements.
4. Conduct actions on the objective.
5. Conduct extract.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-2004	RECN-DEMO-2005
RECN-GRND-2002	RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-INTL-4001
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4005	RECN-SHAP-3001	RECN-SHAP-3009
RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-1001
RECN-SURV-3001	RECN-SURV-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SHAP-2402	RECN-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for
Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide

4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4003: Conduct Sniper Operations in Support of a Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to provide precision, interdiction fires in support of a ground assault force during a raid.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing sniper support during all phases of the raid.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Support raid force.
4. Provide precision fires.
5. Conduct link-up, as required.
6. Conduct extract.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC24004	RECNC24005	RECNCOMM2001
RECNCOMM4001	RECNCDEMO2004	RECNCDEMO2005
RECNGRND2002	RECNGRND4002	RECNGRND4003
RECNGRND4031	RECNIINTL4001	RECNCMED4001
RECNCPLAN4001	RECNCPLAN4002	RECNCPLAN4004
RECNCSHAP3001	RECNCSHAP3009	RECNCSHAP3024
RECNCSHAP4005	RECNCSPIE4001	RECNCURV1001
RECNCURV2005	RECNCURV3001	RECNCURV4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC22402	RECNC22403	RECNCOMM2402
RECNGRND2401	RECNGRND2417	RECNIINTL2406
RECNCMED2401	RECNCPLAN2401	RECNCPLAN2414
RECNCSHAP2402	RECNCWPNS2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECNC SHAP-4004: Conduct Sniper Operations in support of vehicle interdiction

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to provide precision, interdiction fires from static positions, mobile positions, and/or aerial platforms to conduct a vehicle interdiction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing precision, interdiction fires when needed in support of a vehicle interdiction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Control engagement area.
4. Provide interdiction fires.
5. Conduct vehicle interdiction.
6. Conduct link-up.
7. Conduct extract.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-2004	RECN-DEMO-2005
RECN-GRND-2002	RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-INTL-4001
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SHAP-3001	RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024
RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-3001
RECN-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SHAP-2402	RECN-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4005: Conduct Counter Sniper Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to conduct counter sniper operations in support of higher, adjacent, and supporting unit(s) to eliminate an enemy sniper threat.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, an area of operations with an enemy sniper threat, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat of an enemy sniper(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Occupy observation post.
4. Control enemy sniper.
5. Engage enemy sniper.
6. Conduct link-up.
7. Conduct extract.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-2004	RECN-DEMO-2005
RECN-GRND-2002	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001

RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SHAP-3001
RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SPIE-4001
RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-2005	RECN-SURV-3001
RECN-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SHAP-2402	RECN-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-4006: Conduct Hunter/Killer Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move a patrol and their equipment from one position to another to gain an advantage over or avoid a

position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Hunter/Killer patrols use fire support or maneuver forces to prevent, hinder, or delay the use of a safe haven, area, or route by enemy forces.

CONDITION: Given a target of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment, while working independently from friendly support.

STANDARD: By attacking the target and achieving the degree of destruction specified in the operation order (OPORD).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct area assessment.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Prioritize targets.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Employ fires.
7. Conduct maneuver and attack.
8. Destroy target.
9. Conduct post-attack procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-2001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002
RECN-COND-1003	RECN-DEMO-1001	RECN-DEMO-1002
RECN-DEMO-1003	RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003
RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-DEMO-4002	RECN-GRND-2002
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004
RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007	RECN-GRND-4017
RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021
RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-GRND-4024	RECN-GRND-4025
RECN-GRND-4026	RECN-GRND-4027	RECN-GRND-4028
RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4032	RECN-GRND-4033
RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-INTL-4001
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-RAID-4001	RECN-SHAP-2008
RECN-SHAP-2009	RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024
RECN-SHAP-3025	RECN-SHAP-4003	RECN-SHAP-4005
RECN-SHAP-4007	RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001
RECN-WPNS-2013		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2408
RECN-GRND-2409	RECN-GRND-2411	RECN-GRND-2412
RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414	RECN-GRND-2417
RECN-GRND-2418	RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-MED-2001	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SHAP-2401	RECN-SHAP-2402	RECN-SHAP-2403
RECN-SHAP-2404	RECN-SURV-2401	RECN-SURV-2402

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
9. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 cartridges per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1800 cartridges per Section
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Section
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Section
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Section
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Section
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionary Flash	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Section

L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 detonators per Section
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	10 FT per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	10 FT per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	10 FT per Section
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	6 fuzes per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	10 charges per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	10 charges per Section
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	10 detonators per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed
Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Blank and practice rounds can be substituted during training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECNSHAP-4007: Conduct an Ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy.

CONDITION: Given a target of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment, while working independently from friendly support.

STANDARD: By attacking the target and achieving the degree of destruction specified in the operation order (OPORD).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative ambush site.
2. Identify and confirm kill zone.
3. Organize unit into assault element, support element, and a security element.
4. Establish positions by assault element, support element, and security element.
5. Employ explosives/demolitions, supporting arms, etc. in support of the ambush.
6. Initiate ambush upon enemy forces.
7. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
8. Conduct search, as required.
9. Conduct EPW procedures, as required.
10. Conduct consolidation of forces.
11. Withdraw from ambush site.
12. Conduct Debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006	RECN-GRND-4007
RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-GRND-4024
RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-GRND-4031	RECN-GRND-4033
RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4003	RECN-SHAP-2010
RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SHAP-3025
RECN-SPIE-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-GRND-2409	RECN-GRND-2413	RECN-GRND-2414
RECN-GRND-2417	RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-SHAP-2401	RECN-SHAP-2402	RECN-SHAP-2404

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces

3. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
4. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
11. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
12. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
13. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
14. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	125 cartridges per Section
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	125 cartridges per Section
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Section
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	300 cartridges per Section
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 cartridges per Section
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2000 cartridges per Section
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Section
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Section
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2000 cartridges per Section
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Section
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Section
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Section
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Section
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Section
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Section
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	2000 cartridges per Section
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Section
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Section
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	30 grenades per Section
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Section
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Section
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Section
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Section
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	50 grenades per Section
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Section
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Section
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Section
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Section
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	20 detonators per Section

M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Section
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Section
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Section
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Section
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	2 charges per Section
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	2 charges per Section
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Section
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Section
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Section
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per Section
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	10 charges per Section
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	10 charges per Section
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	10 charges per Section
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	6 fuzes per Section
MM24- Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 charges per Section
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	10 charges per Section
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Section
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	10 charges per Section
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	10 charges per Section
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	10 detonators per Section
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	6 igniters per Section
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	4 Roll per Section
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Section

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed
Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

MATERIAL: Appropriate target materials

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Practice, blank and SESAM rounds can be substituted during training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized; Role players/OPFOR

RECN-SPIE-4001: Conduct Specialized Insertion and/or Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting specialized forms of maneuver in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, and conducting specialized insertion and extraction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct insertion.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Conduct mission.
5. Conduct extraction.
6. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COND-1001
RECN-COND-1002	RECN-COND-1003	RECN-COND-1004
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-1001
RECN-SPIE-4002	RECN-SPIE-4003	RECN-SPIE-4004
RECN-SPIE-4005	RECN-SPIE-4006	RECN-SPIE-4007
RECN-SPIE-4008	RECN-SPIE-4009	RECN-SPIE-4010
RECN-SPIE-4011	RECN-SPIE-4012	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SPIE-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
3. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations

9. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 10. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 11. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 12. Version I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 13. Version II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

RECNSPIE-4002: Conduct Helicopter Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct Helicopter Operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, loading, and exiting the aircraft upon arrival at the designated Landing Zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Don/inspect equipment, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Remain oriented during flight.
5. Conduct actions in the aircraft, as required.
6. Execute emergency procedures, as required.
7. Exit aircraft on command.
8. Conduct tactical actions.
9. Maintain communications with the aircraft, as required.
10. Continue mission per the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT: TILTROTOR: MV-22ROTARY WING: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May require IPHABDS training.

RECN-SPIE-4003: Conduct HRST Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for helicopter rapid insertion or extraction of ground forces when landing is not possible.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/ tilt rotor aircraft, specific HRST equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By conducting rapid insertion/extraction techniques from a aircraft in an area that may not provide suitable landing conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the conduct of HRST operations.
2. Conduct briefs, as required.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Rig aircraft.
5. Remain oriented during flight.
6. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
7. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.
10. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-1002
RECN-SPIE-1003	RECN-SPIE-1004	RECN-SPIE-1005
RECN-SPIE-2003	RECN-SPIE-4002	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations

6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: TILTROTOR: MV-22ROTARY WING: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations. 3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters.

RECNSPIE-4004: Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using low-level static line as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, static line parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a low level static line insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 200 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
5. Conduct pilots brief.
6. Prepare aircraft.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
8. Execute parachute operations.
9. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
10. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COMM-4001	REC-N-GRND-4002	REC-N-MED-4001
REC-N-PLAN-4001	REC-N-PLAN-4002	REC-N-SPIE-1007
REC-N-SPIE-2002	REC-N-SPIE-2005	REC-N-SPIE-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2403	REC-N-COMM-2402	REC-N-GRND-2401
REC-N-MED-2401	REC-N-PLAN-2401	REC-N-PLAN-2414
REC-N-SPIE-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required.

REC-N-SPIE-4005: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 mean sea level, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 25 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-SPIE-1008	RECN-SPIE-1009
RECN-SPIE-1010	RECN-SPIE-1011	RECN-SPIE-1013
RECN-SPIE-2002	RECN-SPIE-2006	RECN-SPIE-2007
RECN-SPIE-2008	RECN-SPIE-2009	RECN-SPIE-2010

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task is the special application parachute (HG-380). 2. When authorized night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be

proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-4006: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 mean sea level, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 25 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-1008
RECN-SPIE-1010	RECN-SPIE-1011	RECN-SPIE-1012
RECN-SPIE-1014	RECN-SPIE-2002	RECN-SPIE-2006
RECN-SPIE-2007	RECN-SPIE-2008	RECN-SPIE-2009
RECN-SPIE-2010	RECN-SPIE-2011	RECN-SPIE-2012

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2403	REC-N-COMM-2402	REC-N-GRND-2401
REC-N-MED-2401	REC-N-PLAN-2401	REC-N-PLAN-2414
REC-N-SPIE-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task is the special application parachute (HG-380). 2. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

REC-N-SPIE-4007: Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using

parachuting as the primary means of insertion into a designated water drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Conduct wet silk training.
4. Prepare Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
7. Conduct pilots brief.
8. Prepare aircraft.
9. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
10. Execute parachute operations.
11. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
12. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-1007
RECN-SPIE-1013	RECN-SPIE-1014	RECN-SPIE-2001
RECN-SPIE-2005	RECN-SPIE-2006	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2402		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, coxswain, and safety swimmer as required.

REC�-SPIE-4008: Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment and/or Recovery Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for launching and recovering from a vessel at sea while over the horizon, to allow for a clandestine operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, a support craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By rigging and deploying organic assets from a surface vessel in a designated area to conduct an amphibious movement to a BLS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Make coordination.
3. Conduct mission/insert Brief.
4. Maintain communications.
5. Execute movement.
6. Complete recovery.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-AMPH-4002	REC�-COMM-4001	REC�-GRND-4002
REC�-PLAN-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-C2-2403	REC�-COMM-2402	REC�-GRND-2401
REC�-PLAN-2401	REC�-PLAN-2414	

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate swimmers equipment as required, Small Craft (CRRC or RHIB).

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Destroyer, LHA, LPD, LCAC, and/or LCU.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-SPIE-4009: Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for inserting in a clandestine manner offshore and conducting an amphibious operation to support follow on missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and executing a limp duck or SOCEP insertion at designated time and location.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct pilot/jump Brief.
3. Rig aircraft.
4. Rig small craft for Helocast or Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
6. Remain oriented during flight.
7. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
8. Conduct Helocast or airborne operation.
9. Execute actions on the drop zone.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SPIE-1006	RECN-SPIE-2001	RECN-SPIE-2004
RECN-SPIE-2005	RECN-SPIE-2006	RECN-SPIE-4002
RECN-SPIE-4007		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2401	RECN-SPIE-2402	

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, as required.

RECNSPIE-4010: Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct dive operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment utilizing open circuit dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, diving platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting open circuit diving operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/Inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.

5. Conduct mission.
6. Recover divers.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-DEMO-4001
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SPIE-1015	RECN-SPIE-1017	RECN-SPIE-2014
RECN-SPIE-2015		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2403		

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-4011: Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, and conduct an amphibious operation to support follow on missions. This task includes, but not limited to, conducting sub-surface clandestine actions in support of hydrographic surveys or conducting a beach landing.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an insertion platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting a subsurface movement, complete with all personnel and mission essential equipment accounted for at BLS and prepare for follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Arrive at BLS or hydrographic survey site.
7. Cache equipment, as required.
8. Execute mission.
9. Conduct exfiltration.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SPIE-1015	RECN-SPIE-1016	RECN-SPIE-1018
RECN-SPIE-2013	RECN-SPIE-2015	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2403		

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
6. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
7. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-4012: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to infiltrate in a clandestine manner from a Submarine in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a submarine, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, deploying, and recovering from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Conduct deployment method.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Conduct mission.
7. Recover divers.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-2016
RECN-SPIE-4010		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2403	RECN-SPIE-2404	

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
6. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
7. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
8. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SURV-4001: Conduct Surveillance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting surveillance in order to obtain, through various collection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy and/or the Area of Operations. Tasks include systematically observing the Area of Operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for specific target surveillance to confirm location or status of a target.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By confirming or denying specific target(s) situation and answering all PIRs and CCIRs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Confirm target.
4. Control target.
5. Conduct turnover.
6. Conduct extract.
7. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-4005	REC-N-COMM-4001	REC-N-GRND-4002
REC-N-GRND-4003	REC-N-GRND-4004	REC-N-GRND-4006
REC-N-GRND-4007	REC-N-GRND-4019	REC-N-GRND-4020
REC-N-GRND-4021	REC-N-GRND-4022	REC-N-GRND-4026
REC-N-INTL-4001	REC-N-MED-4001	REC-N-PLAN-4001
REC-N-PLAN-4002	REC-N-PLAN-4006	REC-N-SPIE-4001
REC-N-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2403	REC-N-COLL-2406	REC-N-COLL-2408
REC-N-COLL-2411	REC-N-COLL-2414	REC-N-COLL-2417
REC-N-COLL-2419	REC-N-COLL-2420	REC-N-COLL-2424
REC-N-COMM-2402	REC-N-GRND-2401	REC-N-GRND-2406
REC-N-INTL-2407	REC-N-MED-2401	REC-N-PLAN-2401
REC-N-PLAN-2412	REC-N-PLAN-2413	REC-N-PLAN-2414
REC-N-SURV-2401	REC-N-SURV-2402	REC-N-SURV-2403

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, MV-22, UH- 60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven,

WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: Forward Operating Base;
Isolation facility for mission prep.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; and Sniper.

RECN-SURV-4003: Conduct Route Surveillance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for infiltrating an area and establishing surveillance along a specific line of communication (LOC).

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By confirming or denying the routes situation and answering all PIRs and CCIRs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Confirm target.
4. Control target.
5. Conduct turnover.
6. Conduct extract.
7. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4006
RECN-GRND-4007	RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-GRND-4020
RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-GRND-4026
RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-PLAN-4006	RECN-SPIE-4001
RECN-SURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COLL-2406	RECN-COLL-2408
RECN-COLL-2411	RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2417
RECN-COLL-2419	RECN-COLL-2420	RECN-COLL-2424
RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407	RECN-MED-2001	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2412	RECN-PLAN-2413	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SURV-2401	RECN-SURV-2402	RECN-SURV-2403

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, MV-22, UH- 60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven,
WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: Forward Operating Base;
Isolation facility for mission prep.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; and Sniper.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	5000	5-2
5000-LEVEL EVENTS.	5001	5-4

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
RECN-AMPH-5001	Y	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance	5-4
RECN-AMPH-5002		Conduct small craft movement	5-5
RECN-AMPH-5003		Conduct over the horizon operation	5-6
RECN-AMPH-5004		Conduct a clandestine landing/withdrawal	5-7
RECN-AMPH-5005		Conduct a beach survey	5-9
RECN-AMPH-5006		Conduct a platoon hydrographic survey	5-10
RECN-AMPH-5007		Establish a Beach Landing Site	5-11
RECN-AMPH-5008		Conduct an underwater search	5-13
RECN-AMPH-5009		Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements	5-14
RECN-C2-5001	Y	Deploy to the Operational Area	5-16
RECN-C2-5002	Y	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation	5-16
RECN-C2-5003	Y	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	5-17
RECN-C2-5004		Conduct small unit training	5-18
RECN-C2-5005		Conduct Live Fire Range Operations	5-19
RECN-C2-5006		Conduct an after action review	5-21
RECN-COLL-5001		Conduct Area Assessment	5-21
RECN-COMM-5001	Y	Establish communications	5-22
RECN-DEMO-5001		Employ Demolitions in support of Offensive Operations	5-23
RECN-DEMO-5002		Employ Demolitions in support of Defensive Operations	5-24
RECN-GRND-5001	Y	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance	5-25
RECN-GRND-5002		Conduct Operations in Special Terrain	5-26
RECN-GRND-5003		Move in a Denied Area	5-27
RECN-GRND-5004		Conduct a patrol	5-28
RECN-GRND-5005		Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	5-29
RECN-GRND-5006		Conduct a vehicle patrol	5-31
RECN-GRND-5007		Conduct a mounted patrol	5-32
RECN-GRND-5008		Execute Mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	5-33
RECN-GRND-5009		Conduct self assisted mobility recovery	5-35
RECN-GRND-5010		Conduct Area Reconnaissance	5-36
RECN-GRND-5011		Conduct Zone Reconnaissance	5-37
RECN-GRND-5012		Conduct Route Reconnaissance	5-39
RECN-GRND-5013		Conduct Structural Survey/Reconnaissance	5-40
RECN-GRND-5014		Conduct Geographic Reconnaissance	5-41

RECN-GRND-5015		Conduct Post Strike Reconnaissance	5-43
RECN-GRND-5016		Conduct Meteorological Reconnaissance	5-44
RECN-GRND-5017		Conduct offensive operations	5-45
RECN-GRND-5018		Conduct defensive operations	5-47
RECN-GRND-5019		Establish and Operate a Patrol Base	5-47
RECN-GRND-5020		Establish and Operate a Laager Site	5-48
RECN-GRND-5021		Initiate Evasion	5-49
RECN-GRND-5022		Conduct tracking operations	5-50
RECN-GRND-5023		Conduct a link up	5-51
RECN-GRND-5024		Establish a Helicopter Landing Site	5-52
RECN-GRND-5025		Establish a Drop Zone	5-52
RECN-GRND-5026		Conduct sensor implant and recovery	5-53
RECN-GRND-5027		Cross a horizontal obstacle	5-54
RECN-GRND-5028		Cross a Vertical Obstacle	5-55
RECN-GRND-5029		Move through a built-up area	5-56
RECN-GRND-5030		Conduct hasty personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations	5-57
RECN-GRND-5031		Process detainees	5-58
RECN-INTL-5001		Provide Level II Intelligence Reports	5-59
RECN-MED-5001		Process Casualties	5-60
RECN-PLAN-5001	Y	Conduct Deliberate Planning	5-61
RECN-PLAN-5002	Y	Conduct Crisis Action Planning	5-62
RECN-PLAN-5003		Conduct Fire Support Coordination	5-63
RECN-PLAN-5004		Coordinate Combat Support	5-63
RECN-PLAN-5005		Conduct Operational Security	5-64
RECN-PLAN-5006		Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment	5-65
RECN-RAID-5001		Conduct Specialized Raid	5-65
RECN-RAID-5002		Conduct an assault	5-68
RECN-RAID-5003		Provide Support to a raid	5-69
RECN-RAID-5004		Provide Security for a raid	5-70
RECN-RAID-5005		Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)	5-71
RECN-RAID-5006		Employ a Military Working Dog (MWD) Team	5-72
RECN-SHAP-5001	Y	Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations	5-72
RECN-SHAP-5002		Conduct Sniper operations in Support of Reconnaissance	5-75
RECN-SHAP-5003		Conduct Sniper Operations in Support of a Raid	5-76
RECN-SHAP-5004		Conduct Sniper Operations in support of vehicle interdiction	5-77
RECN-SHAP-5005		Conduct Counter Sniper Operations	5-78
RECN-SHAP-5006		Conduct Hunter/Killer Operations	5-79
RECN-SHAP-5007		Conduct an Ambush	5-82
RECN-SPIE-5001	Y	Conduct Specialized Insertion and/or Extraction	5-85
RECN-SPIE-5002		Conduct Helicopter Operations	5-86
RECN-SPIE-5003		Conduct HRST Operations	5-87
RECN-SPIE-5004		Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations	5-88
RECN-SPIE-5005		Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion	5-89
RECN-SPIE-5006		Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion	5-90
RECN-SPIE-5007		Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion	5-91

RECN-SPIE-5008		Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment and Recovery Operations	5-93
RECN-SPIE-5009		Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations	5-93
RECN-SPIE-5010		Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations	5-95
RECN-SPIE-5011		Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration	5-96
RECN-SPIE-5012		Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations	5-97
RECN-SURV-5001		Conduct Surveillance Operations	5-98

5001. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-5001: Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. This task includes providing a Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported commander and conducting surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct mission.
4. Conduct extract.
5. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5002	RECN-AMPH-5003	RECN-AMPH-5004
RECN-AMPH-5005	RECN-AMPH-5006	RECN-AMPH-5007
RECN-AMPH-5008	RECN-AMPH-5009	RECN-C2-5006
RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-GRND-5002
RECN-GRND-5003	RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-MED-5001
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-SPIE-5001
RECN-SURV-5001		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2501	RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2502	RECN-COLL-2503	RECN-COLL-2504
RECN-COLL-2505	RECN-COLL-2509	RECN-COLL-2517

RECN-COLL-2521	RECN-COLL-2523	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-GRND-2502	RECN-GRND-2504	RECN-INTL-2501
RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-MED-2501
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5002: Conduct small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, organic amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination and in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for small craft movement.
2. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5009	RECN-C2-5006	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2501	RECNC2-2510	RECNCOMM-2501
RECNGRND-2502	RECNGRND-2504	RECPLAN-2502

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECNCAMPH-5003: Conduct over the horizon operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for executing a navigation plan by conducting a movement from a position over the horizon to the intended beach landing site (BLS).

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and an IP more than 25 nautical miles from the BLS.

STANDARD: By planning and conducting a movement from a vessel and arriving at the assigned BLS within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for over the horizon small craft movement.
2. Effect launch.
3. Commence OTH movement.
4. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Navigate at sea.

7. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure)
8. Execute mission.
9. Conduct recovery.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5002	RECN-C2-5006	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003	RECN-PLAN-5001
RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-SPIE-5008	RECN-SPIE-5009

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2502	RECN-C2-2501	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-GRND-2502	RECN-GRND-2506	RECN-PLAN-2501
RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2508	RECN-PLAN-2510
RECN-PLAN-2511	RECN-PLAN-2514	RECN-SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5004: Conduct a clandestine landing/withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for reconnaissance operations requiring clandestine landing and/or withdrawal using surface swimming, combat diving, or small craft.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By transporting all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone in all weather conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure)
4. Deploy scout swimmers, as required.
5. Conduct a reconnaissance of the BLS.
6. Signal and conduct ITG for main landing force, as required.
7. Land at BLS.
8. Cache equipment and small craft, as required.
9. Conduct mission.
10. Conduct follow on missions as required.
11. Recover and launch small craft, as required.
12. Conduct exfiltration.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-5002	REC-AMPH-5003	REC-AMPH-5009
REC-C2-5006	REC-COMM-5001	REC-GRND-5002
REC-GRND-5003	REC-GRND-5023	REC-MED-5001
REC-PLAN-5001	REC-PLAN-5002	REC-SPIE-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2503	REC-C2-2501	REC-COMM-2501
REC-GRND-2502	REC-GRND-2504	REC-GRND-2506
REC-MED-2501	REC-PLAN-2502	REC-PLAN-2510
REC-PLAN-2514	REC-SPIE-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

REC-AMPH-5005: Conduct a beach survey

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By collecting required information identified in a beach survey format.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a beach survey.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Establish security.
4. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
5. Photograph, video, and sketch the beach, as required.
6. Determine the beach gradient.
7. Take soil samples of a beach.
8. Complete a beach survey report.
9. Transmit report via radio, as required.
10. Exfiltrate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-5003	REC-AMPH-5004	REC-COLL-5001
REC-COMM-5001	REC-GRND-5002	REC-GRND-5003
REC-GRND-5004	REC-GRND-5010	REC-GRND-5016
REC-GRND-5019	REC-GRND-5023	REC-INTL-5001
REC-PLAN-5001	REC-PLAN-5002	REC-SPIE-5001
REC-SURV-5001		

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-AMPH-4006

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2504	REC-C2-2501	REC-C2-2510
REC-COLL-2502	REC-COLL-2521	REC-COLL-2523
REC-COMM-2501	REC-GRND-2502	REC-GRND-2503
REC-GRND-2507	REC-INTL-2501	REC-INTL-2509
REC-INTL-2510	REC-PLAN-2501	REC-PLAN-2502
REC-PLAN-2516	REC-SPIE-2501	REC-SURV-2501

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator

2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5006: Conduct a platoon hydrographic survey

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By collecting information sufficient to constructing a hydrographic survey sketch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a hydrographic survey.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Deploy the scout swimmer element, as required.
4. Establish security, as required.
5. Deploy dive team(s), as required.
6. Conduct underwater search, as required.
7. Gather information on obstacles.
8. Gather information on the hydrographic conditions.
9. Exfiltrate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5002	RECN-AMPH-5003	RECN-AMPH-5008
RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-GRND-5002
RECN-GRND-5003	RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5010
RECN-GRND-5014	RECN-GRND-5016	RECN-GRND-5026
RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-SPIE-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2505	RECN-AMPH-2507	RECN-C2-2501
RECN-C2-2510	RECN-COLL-2502	RECN-COLL-2504
RECN-COLL-2521	RECN-COLL-2523	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-GRND-2502	RECN-GRND-2503	RECN-INTL-2501
RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-PLAN-2501
RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2516	RECN-SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-5007: Establish a Beach Landing Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to establish a beach landing site.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Select the landing site.
4. Establish security for the landing site.
5. Establish communications, as required.
6. Mark or remove of all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
7. Mark the landing site.
8. Establish communications with the craft.
9. Transmit current landing site conditions.
10. Locate the craft.
11. Guide the craft into the landing site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5003	RECN-AMPH-5004	RECN-COLL-5001
RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5010	RECN-GRND-5012
RECN-GRND-5014	RECN-GRND-5016	RECN-GRND-5019
RECN-GRND-5023	RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001
RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4008

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2506	RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2502	RECN-COLL-2505	RECN-COLL-2509
RECN-COLL-2521	RECN-COLL-2523	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-COMM-2502	RECN-COMM-2503	RECN-GRND-2507
RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2516
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2501	RECN-SURV-2502

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
7. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

RECN-AMPH-5008: Conduct an underwater search

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct diving operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment utilizing dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission that requires an underwater search, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher commands information requirement(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to conduct an underwater search.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspections.
6. Insert at dive point.
7. Conduct a hull search, as required.
8. Conduct a jack stay search, as required.
9. Conduct a circle line search, as required.
10. Conduct a pier search, as required.
11. Communicate while underwater, as required.
12. Surface.
13. Report findings to diving supervisor.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-5002 RECN-COMM-5001 RECN-GRND-5010
RECN-PLAN-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4009

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2507 RECN-C2-2501 RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-PLAN-2501 RECN-PLAN-2502 RECN-SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for

- military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current divers. 2. Current Dive Supervisor.

RECN-AMPH-5009: Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, a launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mounted/dismounted unit conducts battle drills appropriate to given tactical situation.
2. Unit counters enemy engagement.
3. Unit utilizes fire support in accordance with fire support plan, utilizing all assets available.
4. Unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation. Response is sufficient to gain fire superiority facilitating maneuver on or breaking contact with the enemy.
5. Medical Evacuations, whether ground or air, are identified and coordinated with higher.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5005	RECN-C2-5006	RECN-GRND-5005
RECN-GRND-5008	RECN-GRND-5031	RECN-MED-5001
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-PLAN-5003

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-4010

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2507	RECN-C2-2508
--------------	--------------	--------------

RECN-C2-2510
RECN-MED-2501

RECN-GRND-2504
RECN-PLAN-2502

RECN-GRND-2519
RECN-WPNS-2501

REFERENCES:

1. Local Range Regulations
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
8. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
9. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 round per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 rounds per weapon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	1600 cartridges per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	480 cartridges per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	4000 rounds per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	4000 rounds per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 grenades per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 grenades per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	160 grenades per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 grenades per weapon
G811 Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	4 fuze per Marine
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	16 flares per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 flares per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 flares per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 flares per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 flares per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Crew-Served Weapons (as required): HMG, MMG, MK-19. 2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal. 3.

Navigational Aids. 4. Live fire and maneuver range. 5. Mobility platform(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A080, A075 and B518 can be used as training substitutes.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

REC�-C2-5001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission with operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operational security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Conduct the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.
3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-C2-5002 REC�-PLAN-5001 REC�-PLAN-5002
REC�-PLAN-5006

CHAINED EVENTS: REC�-C2-4001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPI)

REC�-C2-5002: Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required, prepare the platoons gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: By having the platoon ready for embarkation within the time allotted in the movement order and associated annexes.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embark requirements and provide input to embark planners for Time, Phased, Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) generation.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
3. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
4. Submit request for pallet boards to the S-4, as required.
5. Submit request for packing lists envelopes to the S-4, as required.
6. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
7. Submit request for banding material to the S-4, as required.
8. Submit request for waterproofing materials to the S-4, as required.
9. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
10. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with the Motor Transport Section).
11. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
12. Submit request for embarkation placards to the S-4, as required.
13. Submit request for vehicle shoring to the Motor Transport Section, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-DEMO-5002	RECN-MED-5001
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-PLAN-5005

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-C2-4002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Water proofing materials, packing lists, packing lists envelopes, Embarkation placards, Pallet boards, Vehicle shoring, Duct tape, Stencils, Spray paint, Color coded tags, Baggage tags, serialized bands

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, kit bags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

RECNC2-5003: Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a ROC to facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed forces and higher/adjacent/supported/subordinate units, following receipt of a mission tasking order.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish ROC.
2. Implement ROC SOP.
3. Establish Battle Rhythm.
4. Conduct planning.
5. Conduct Force Protection.
6. Task employed units.
7. Process information.
8. Disseminate information.
9. Support forces.

CHAINED EVENTS: RECNC2-2001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2501	RECNC2-2502	RECNC2-2503
RECNC2-2504	RECNC2-2505	RECNCOMM-2501
RECNCINTL-2503	RECNCINTL-2504	RECNCINTL-2505
RECNCINTL-2506	RECNCINTL-2507	RECNCINTL-2508
RECNCINTL-2509	RECNCINTL-2510	RECNCINTL-2511
RECNCMED-2001		

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: C4 Suite.

RECN-C2-5004: Conduct small unit training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the task to be trained from the company training schedule.
2. Review the training standard.
3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Assemble the platoon.
7. Explain the training standard.
8. Conduct a safety brief.
9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
10. Evaluate the performance of the teams, in accordance with the training standard.
11. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
12. Brief results of training to the Company Ops Chief and Company Cmdr.
13. Update individual training records.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-5001 RECN-PLAN-5006

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-C2-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2506	RECN-C2-2510	RECN-INTL-2502
RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2506	RECN-PLAN-2519
RECN-PLAN-2521		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
 2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
-

RECN-C2-5005: Conduct Live Fire Range Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring that marksmanship fundamentals and safety regulations are applied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review range safety orders and regulations governing range operations.
2. Draw range safety diagrams and Safe Danger Zones (SDZ) for the designated range, as required.
3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, and disposal of excess class V(W).
4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
5. Brief range operations.
6. Conduct range safety brief.
7. Brief Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment.
8. Brief the pertinent information concerning training preparation of the designated range, class V (W) to be used, safety procedures, and draw safety diagrams to be briefed to the participants.
9. Ensure that required safety support is present (road guards, corpsman, RSO, etc).
10. Conduct live fire, as required.
11. Conduct after action review.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC2-5004 RECNCPLAN-5001 RECNCPLAN-5006

CHAINED EVENTS: RECNC2-4004

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2506 RECNC2-2507 RECNC2-2508
RECNC2-2509 RECNC2-2510 RECNCPLAN-2502
RECNCPLAN-2506 RECNCPLAN-2519 RECNCPLAN-2521
RECNCWPNS-2501

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCB and applicable Range Control SOP
3. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-C2-5006: Conduct an after action review

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a situation or event, and required resources.

STANDARD: By identifying lessons learned.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate area for after action.
2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Make recommendations for changes to SOPs and TTPs.
8. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5004 RECN-C2-5005 RECN-INTL-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-C2-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2506 RECN-C2-2507 RECN-C2-2508
RECN-C2-2509 RECN-C2-2510 RECN-INTL-2510
RECN-WPNS-2501

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-COLL-5001: Conduct Area Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for obtaining all available information about an area.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting reconnaissance or surveillance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.

2. Conduct movement.
3. Confirm target.
4. Control target.
5. Conduct turnover.
6. Conduct extract.
7. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-5002	REC-GRND-5003	REC-GRND-5010
REC-GRND-5011	REC-GRND-5012	REC-GRND-5013
REC-GRND-5014	REC-GRND-5015	REC-GRND-5016
REC-INTL-5001	REC-PLAN-5001	REC-PLAN-5002
REC-PLAN-5006	REC-SURV-5001	

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-COLL-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2501	REC-COLL-2501	REC-COLL-2503
REC-COLL-2506	REC-COLL-2509	REC-COLL-2515
REC-COLL-2516	REC-COLL-2522	REC-COLL-2523
REC-COLL-2524	REC-GRND-2502	REC-GRND-2509
REC-INTL-2501	REC-INTL-2509	REC-INTL-2510
REC-PLAN-2501	REC-PLAN-2516	REC-PLAN-2601
REC-SURV-2501		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
6. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
7. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
8. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

REC-COMM-5001: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel, Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: By receiving/inputting mission information in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements based on mission analysis.
2. Request communication and logistic support based on the communications plan.

3. Establish, operate, and maintain data and voice networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting (HASS) organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-5001 RECN-PLAN-5002

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-COMM-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2501 RECN-COMM-2502 RECN-COMM-2503
RECN-COMM-2504 RECN-PLAN-2510

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-DEMO-5001: Employ Demolitions in support of Offensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Employ Class V (W) munitions to reduce/ destroy the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By reducing and/or destroying the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
3. Conduct planning and preparation.
4. Prepare equipment and materials for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-5002 RECN-GRND-5003 RECN-GRND-5004
RECN-GRND-5019 RECN-INTL-5001 RECN-PLAN-5001
RECN-PLAN-5002

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-DEMO-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2501	RECND-DEMO-2501	RECND-GRND-2502
RECND-GRND-2503	RECND-GRND-2507	RECND-INTL-2510
RECND-PLAN-2501	RECND-PLAN-2502	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
5. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
6. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
8. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

RECND-DEMO-5002: Employ Demolitions in support of Defensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Employ Class V (W) munitions to reduce/ destroy the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By reducing and/or destroying the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
3. Conduct planning and preparation.
4. Prepare equipment and materials for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECND-GRND-5002	RECND-GRND-5003	RECND-GRND-5004
RECND-GRND-5019	RECND-INTL-5001	RECND-PLAN-5001
RECND-PLAN-5002		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECND-DEMO-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2501	REC-DEMO-2501	REC-GRND-2502
REC-GRND-2503	REC-GRND-2507	REC-GRND-2510
REC-PLAN-2501	REC-PLAN-2502	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
 2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
 3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
 4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
 5. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
 6. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 7. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
 8. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
 9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 10. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
-

REC-GRND-5001: Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance in order to conduct collections within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence. Ground Reconnaissance platoons may be tasked to conduct and perform area reconnaissance, zone reconnaissance, and employ surveillance assets. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment, or personnel, Ground Reconnaissance platoons can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct mission.
4. Conduct extract.
5. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-C2-5003	REC-COLL-5001	REC-COMM-5001
REC-DEMO-5001	REC-DEMO-5002	REC-GRND-5002
REC-GRND-5003	REC-GRND-5004	REC-GRND-5005
REC-GRND-5006	REC-GRND-5007	REC-GRND-5008
REC-GRND-5009	REC-GRND-5010	REC-GRND-5011
REC-GRND-5012	REC-GRND-5013	REC-GRND-5014

RECN-GRND-5015	RECN-GRND-5016	RECN-GRND-5017
RECN-GRND-5018	RECN-GRND-5019	RECN-GRND-5020
RECN-GRND-5021	RECN-GRND-5022	RECN-GRND-5023
RECN-GRND-5024	RECN-GRND-5025	RECN-GRND-5026
RECN-GRND-5027	RECN-GRND-5028	RECN-GRND-5029
RECN-GRND-5030	RECN-GRND-5031	RECN-INTL-5001
RECN-MED-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001	

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2501	RECN-COLL-2503	RECN-COLL-2505
RECN-COLL-2506	RECN-COLL-2507	RECN-COLL-2508
RECN-COLL-2509	RECN-COLL-2510	RECN-COLL-2512
RECN-COLL-2513	RECN-COLL-2515	RECN-COLL-2516
RECN-COLL-2517	RECN-COLL-2518	RECN-COLL-2519
RECN-COLL-2520	RECN-COLL-2522	RECN-COLL-2523
RECN-COLL-2524	RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-DEMO-2501
RECN-GRND-2501	RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509
RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-INTL-2511	RECN-MED-2501
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-SPIE-2501
RECN-SURV-2501		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-GRND-5002: Conduct Operations in Special Terrain

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct operations in a jungle environment.
2. Conduct riverine operations.
3. Conduct a river crossing.
4. Conduct operations in an urban terrain.
5. Conduct operations in a desert environment.

6. Conduct operations in mountainous terrain.
7. Conduct operations in a cold weather environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-GRND-5027	RECN-GRND-5028
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-SPIE-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-GRND-2502
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations
8. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations
9. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-GRND-5003: Move in a Denied Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for moving into a denied area without compromise.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish patrol base.
2. Direct overland movement.
3. Maintain security.
4. React to enemy contact.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-PLAN-5003		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4003

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-2501	REC-PLAN-2502	REC-PLAN-2506
REC-PLAN-2507	REC-PLAN-2508	REC-PLAN-2514

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids. 2. Vehicle Hide Kit.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5004: Conduct a patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-COMM-5001	REC�-GRND-5002	REC�-GRND-5003
REC�-GRND-5005	REC�-GRND-5019	REC�-PLAN-5001
REC�-PLAN-5002	REC�-SPIE-5001	

CHAINED EVENTS: REC�-GRND-4004

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-AMPH-2501	REC�-COMM-2501	REC�-GRND-2502
REC�-GRND-2503	REC�-GRND-2504	REC�-GRND-2507
REC�-PLAN-2502	REC�-SPIE-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC�-GRND-5005: Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute actions during an immediate halt.
2. Execute actions during air observation.
3. Execute actions during air attack.
4. Execute actions during a hasty ambush.
5. Execute actions during an immediate assault.
6. Execute actions during a chance contact.
7. Execute actions during a near-counter-ambush.
8. Execute actions during a far-counter-ambush.
9. Execute actions upon contact with a booby trap.
10. Execute actions while crossing a danger area.

11. Execute actions during an indirect fire attack.
12. Execute actions during contact with a sniper.
13. Execute actions during a break out from a static position.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5005	RECN-C2-5006	RECN-MED-5001
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-PLAN-5003

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4005

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2507	RECN-C2-2508	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-GRND-2504	RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502
RECN-WPNS-2501		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 round per weapon
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 rounds per weapon
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 rounds per weapon
B508	Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 grenades per weapon
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 grenades per weapon
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 grenades per weapon
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	2 grenades per Marine
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	4 fuzes per Marine
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930	Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950	Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
K143	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	3 mines per Team
L306	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 signals per Team
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 signals per Team
L324	Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration. A080, A075 and B518 can be substituted for live ammunition during training.

RECN-GRND-5006: Conduct a vehicle patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Execute immediate actions.
5. Employ formations.
6. Conduct maintenance.
7. Establish laager site.
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery.
9. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-5001	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5008	RECN-GRND-5009	RECN-GRND-5020
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-GRND-2502
RECN-GRND-2504	RECN-GRND-2505	RECN-GRND-2507
RECN-PLAN-2502		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
2. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5007: Conduct a mounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, all terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Execute immediate actions.
5. Employ formations.
6. Conduct maintenance.
7. Establish laager site.
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery.
9. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-COMM-5001	REC-GRND-5002	REC-GRND-5003
REC-GRND-5008	REC-GRND-5009	REC-GRND-5020
REC-PLAN-5001	REC-PLAN-5002	REC-SPIE-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-GRND-4007

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2501	REC-COMM-2501	REC-GRND-2502
REC-GRND-2504	REC-GRND-2506	REC-GRND-2507
REC-PLAN-2502	REC-SPIE-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Mobility platform, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Mechanics and technicians might be needed. 2. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5008: Execute Mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, all terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute actions in a near ambush drill.
2. Execute actions in a far ambush drill.
3. Execute react to a sniper drill.
4. Execute react to an indirect fire attack.
5. Execute the immediate halt drill.
6. Execute air observation drill.
7. Execute air attack drill.
8. Execute hasty ambush drill.
9. Execute a chance contact drill.

10. Execute actions in a break contact drill.
11. Execute react to a compromised laager site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5005	RECN-C2-5006	RECN-MED-5001
RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-PLAN-5003

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4008

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2507	RECN-C2-2508	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-GRND-2504	RECN-MED-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502
RECN-WPNS-2501		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 rounds per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 rounds per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	4000 rounds per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	4000 rounds per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 grenades per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 grenades per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	160 grenades per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 grenades per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	2 rockets per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	2 rockets per Team
L305. SIGNAL , ILLUM GRN STAR PARA M19A1/A	16 signals per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded

Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: G811, G878, A080 and B518 can be substituted for live ammunition in training.

REC-GRND-5009: Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and a mobility platform that has become immobile due to environmental conditions, mechanical failure, or enemy actions.

STANDARD: By reacting appropriately to the situation and recovering the mobility platform with the time allotted by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover platform unassisted using traction plates, pioneer kit, or other TTPs.
2. Recover platform assisted using another platform using tow straps and/ or winch.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: REC-PLAN-5002

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-GRND-4009

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-GRND-2505

REC-GRND-2506

REC-PLAN-2502

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND

PROCEDURES

4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5010: Conduct Area Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting area reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning specific terrain or enemy activity within a prescribed area.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-5003	REC-COLL-5001	REC-COMM-5001
REC-DEMO-5002	REC-GRND-5002	REC-GRND-5003
REC-GRND-5004	REC-GRND-5006	REC-GRND-5007
REC-GRND-5019	REC-GRND-5020	REC-GRND-5023
REC-GRND-5024	REC-GRND-5025	REC-GRND-5026
REC-INTL-5001	REC-PLAN-5001	REC-PLAN-5002

RECN-PLAN-5006 RECN-SHAP-5001 RECN-SPIE-5001
RECN-SURV-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4010

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2505	RECN-COLL-2507	RECN-COLL-2509
RECN-COLL-2510	RECN-COLL-2512	RECN-COLL-2517
RECN-COLL-2518	RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501	RECN-INTL-2501
RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-PLAN-2501
RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2519	RECN-SHAP-2503
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5011: Conduct Zone Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting zone reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning all routes, obstacles (including chemical or radiological contamination), terrain, and enemy forces within a zone defined by boundaries.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC2-5003	RECNCOLL-5001	RECNCOMM-5001
RECNCDEMO-5002	RECNGRND-5002	RECNGRND-5003
RECNGRND-5004	RECNGRND-5006	RECNGRND-5007
RECNGRND-5019	RECNGRND-5020	RECNGRND-5023
RECNGRND-5024	RECNGRND-5025	RECNGRND-5026
RECNIINTL-5001	RECPLAN-5001	RECPLAN-5002
RECPLAN-5006	RECNSHAP-5002	RECNSPIE-5001
RECSURV-5001		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECNGRND-4011

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2501	RECNC2-2502	RECNC2-2510
RECNCOLL-2505	RECNCOLL-2507	RECNCOLL-2509
RECNCOLL-2510	RECNCOLL-2512	RECNCOLL-2513
RECNCOLL-2517	RECNCOLL-2518	RECNCOLL-2519
RECNCOMM-2501	RECNCDEMO-2501	RECNGRND-2501
RECNIINTL-2509	RECNIINTL-2510	RECPLAN-2503
RECNSPIE-2501	RECSURV-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5012: Conduct Route Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting route reconnaissance as a directed effort to obtain detailed information concerning a specific line of communication; road, railway, or waterway. A route reconnaissance is conducted to provide new or updated information on conditions and activities along the route. Additionally, a route reconnaissance will focus on all terrain from which the enemy could influence movement along that route.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5003	RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-DEMO-5002	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5006	RECN-GRND-5007
RECN-GRND-5019	RECN-GRND-5020	RECN-GRND-5023
RECN-GRND-5026	RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001
RECN-PLAN-5002	RECN-PLAN-5006	RECN-SHAP-5002
RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001	

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4012

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2503	RECN-COLL-2505	RECN-COLL-2509
RECN-COLL-2515	RECN-COLL-2516	RECN-COLL-2517
RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COLL-2522	RECN-COMM-2501
RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501	RECN-INTL-2501
RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-PLAN-2501
RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2519	RECN-SHAP-2503
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

EQUIPMENT: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5013: Conduct Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5003	RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-DEMO-5002	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5006	RECN-GRND-5007
RECN-GRND-5019	RECN-GRND-5020	RECN-GRND-5023
RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-PLAN-5006	RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4013

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2501	RECN-COLL-2503	RECN-COLL-2506
RECN-COLL-2517	RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COLL-2522
RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501
RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2519
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5014: Conduct Geographic Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting geographic reconnaissance to collect data such as route surveys and DZ or LZ surveys and any other information gaps in regards to the terrain.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5003	RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-DEMO-5002	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5006	RECN-GRND-5007
RECN-GRND-5019	RECN-GRND-5020	RECN-GRND-5023
RECN-GRND-5024	RECN-GRND-5025	RECN-GRND-5026
RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-PLAN-5006	RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-4014

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2501	RECN-COLL-2502	RECN-COLL-2503
RECN-COLL-2505	RECN-COLL-2507	RECN-COLL-2509
RECN-COLL-2510	RECN-COLL-2515	RECN-COLL-2516
RECN-COLL-2517	RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COLL-2522
RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501
RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2519
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2601	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and
WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5015: Conduct Post Strike Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting post strike reconnaissance to collect technically complex information regarding the battle damage of a specific target post kinetic strike (supporting arms, raids, air strike, etc.).

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-5003	RECN-COLL-5001	RECN-COMM-5001
RECN-DEMO-5002	RECN-GRND-5002	RECN-GRND-5003
RECN-GRND-5004	RECN-GRND-5006	RECN-GRND-5007
RECN-GRND-5019	RECN-GRND-5020	RECN-GRND-5023
RECN-INTL-5001	RECN-PLAN-5001	RECN-PLAN-5002
RECN-PLAN-5006	RECN-SPIE-5001	RECN-SURV-5001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2517	RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COLL-2524
RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501
RECN-GRND-4015	RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509
RECN-INTL-2510	RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502
RECN-PLAN-2519	RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-SURV-2501

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2501	RECN-C2-2502	RECN-C2-2510
RECN-COLL-2517	RECN-COLL-2519	RECN-COLL-2524

RECN-COMM-2501	RECN-DEMO-2501	RECN-GRND-2501
RECN-INTL-2501	RECN-INTL-2509	RECN-INTL-2510
RECN-PLAN-2501	RECN-PLAN-2502	RECN-PLAN-2519
RECN-SPIE-2501	RECN-WPNS-2501	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5016: Conduct Meteorological Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting meteorological reconnaissance to collect data including but not limited to weather conditions, illumination conditions within a specific area, ford-ability of waterways, and traffic-ability within a specific region.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.

7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNC2-5003	RECNCOLL-5001	RECNCOMM-5001
RECNCDEMO-5002	RECNGRND-5002	RECNGRND-5003
RECNGRND-5004	RECNGRND-5006	RECNGRND-5007
RECNGRND-5019	RECNGRND-5020	RECNGRND-5023
RECNGRND-5026	RECNTL-5001	RECPLAN-5001
RECPLAN-5002	RECPLAN-5006	RECSPIE-5001
RECSURV-5001		

CHAINED EVENTS: RECNGRND-4016

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2501	RECNC2-2502	RECNC2-2510
RECNCOLL-2503	RECNCOLL-2505	RECNCOLL-2509
RECNCOLL-2516	RECNCOLL-2517	RECNCOLL-2519
RECNCOLL-2521	RECNCOLL-2523	RECNCOMM-2501
RECNCDEMO-2501	RECNGRND-2501	RECNTL-2501
RECNTL-2509	RECNTL-2510	RECPLAN-2501
RECPLAN-2502	RECPLAN-2519	RECSPIE-2501
RECSURV-2501		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECNGRND-5017: Conduct offensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, and conducting actions on the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire and movement.
2. Move as a base unit, when designated.
3. Maintain contact with base unit.
4. Consolidate at the limit of advance.
5. Collect casualties.
6. Redistribute ammunition.
7. Handle detainees.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC- COMM-5001	REC- DEMO-5001	REC- GRND-5002
REC- GRND-5003	REC- GRND-5004	REC- GRND-5006
REC- GRND-5007	REC- GRND-5019	REC- GRND-5020
REC- GRND-5022	REC- GRND-5029	REC- GRND-5031
REC- INTL-5001	REC- MED-5001	REC- PLAN-5001
REC- PLAN-5002	REC- SPIE-5001	

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-GRND-4017

RELATED EVENTS:

REC- C2-2502	REC- COMM-2501	REC- DEMO-2501
REC- GRND-2502	REC- GRND-2503	REC- GRND-2505
REC- GRND-2506	REC- GRND-2507	REC- GRND-2508
REC- GRND-2512	REC- GRND-2514	REC- GRND-2517
REC- GRND-2519	REC- INTL-2509	REC- INTL-2510
REC- MED-2501	REC- PLAN-2501	REC- PLAN-2502
REC- PLAN-2507	REC- SHAP-2502	REC- SPIE-2501

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5018: Conduct defensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area that contains tracks, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, and conducting actions on the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare defensive positions.
2. Defend in sector.
3. Emplace obstacles.
4. Establish local security.
5. Occupy a listening/observation post.
6. Comply with tactical control measures.
7. Comply with engagement/disengagement criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and MV-22, UH-60
Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5019: Establish and Operate a Patrol Base

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Occupy the area.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
8. Setup required equipment.
9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
12. Maintain communications and report.
13. Sterilize the area upon withdrawal.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5020: Establish and Operate a Laager Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Occupy laager site.
4. Establish security plan.
5. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
6. Establish contingency plans.
7. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
8. Setup required equipment.

9. Maintain noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage mobility platforms and position to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
11. Conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
12. Maintain communications and report.
13. Sterilize the area upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids. 2. Vehicle Hide Kit

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-5021: Initiate Evasion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for evasion operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area that contains tracks, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By traversing the length of the evasion corridor without being captured or decisively engaged by the enemy and being prepared to extract in accordance with the evasion plan of action (EPA).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Initiate Evasion.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Occupy hole-up areas.
4. Conduct rendezvous.

5. Receive emergency resupply, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing - Assault Support CH-53, CH-46, CH-47, UH-60, UH1Y, MV-22.

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard Tactical Vehicles, Unit Communications Equipment, DZ Marking Equipment and HST Equipment (sling load).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-5022: Conduct tracking operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area that contains tracks, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Acquire the track(s).
10. Analyze the track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Conduct track exploitation.
13. React to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Re-exploit tracks, as required.

15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECEN-GRND-5023: Conduct a link up

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a requirement to link up with friendly forces, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By completing a linkup with friendly forces at the time and location specified in the operations order without incidents of fratricide.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement.
2. Occupy the rally point.
3. Establish communications.
4. Establish initial contact.
5. Complete linkup.
6. Conduct briefs.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-5024: Establish a Helicopter Landing Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Establish security for the landing site.
3. Establish communications as required.
4. Turn down HLZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.
5. Mark or remove of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
6. Mark the landing site or touchdown point.
7. Establish communications with aircraft.
8. Transmit current landing site conditions.
9. Locate aircraft.
10. Guide the aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-GRND-5025: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft where personnel or equipment

may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Position markers.
4. Turn down DZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

REC-GRND-5026: Conduct sensor implant and recovery

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, sensors, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with the ground sensor platoon and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the GSP unit.
3. Receive a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal sitting, activation, and testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
5. Establish security.
6. Survey the desired location and placement of the sensors to provide the required information.

7. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the GSP brief.
8. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.
9. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
10. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc).
11. When provided with a sensor input report, tactically recover sensors.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

REC-GRND-5027: Cross a horizontal obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, a horizontal obstacle, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to cross a horizontal obstacle.
2. Establish security.
3. Select appropriate site.
4. Establish rope bridge/poncho raft/etc, as required.
5. Recover equipment as required.
6. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Safety swimmers are required when crossing a river. 3. The two safety swimmers need to be WS-I or higher. 4. Mountain Leader or HRST Master should be present when conducting tactical rope training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

RECN-GRND-5028: Cross a Vertical Obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a mission, a vertical obstacle, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Establish crossing mechanism, if required.
3. Plan and prepare to cross a vertical obstacle.
4. Select appropriate site.
5. Recover equipment as required.
6. Continue mission.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Mountain Leader or HRST Master should be present when conducting tactical rope training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

REC-GRND-5029: Move through a built-up area

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, an urban environment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.
3. Move forward as two elements: a movement element and an over-watch element based on METT-TSL.
4. Movement element: moves forward and scouts danger areas.
5. Over-watch element: moves behind the lead element and secures the flanks and rear. It also provides fire support if required.
6. As necessary: these elements, or parts of them, exchange roles.
7. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops as required.
8. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
9. Move quickly and remain dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart, assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
10. When moving with two units abreast, each unit over-watches the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite unit.
11. Avoid: streets, alleys, and other open areas unless necessary.
12. Cross urban danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed, and over-watch.
13. Use sound, smoke, rubble, and debris for protection.
14. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
15. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines; mark only as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 rounds per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 rounds per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 rounds per weapon
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	60 rounds per weapon
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	1 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 grenades per Marine

G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2 grenades per Marine
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	2 signals per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	2 signals per Marine
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	2 signals per Marine
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	2 signals per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Imagery support, SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Role Players/ OPFOR.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. G878, G811, A080, AA12, AA21, A075 AA 12 and AA21 can be used as substitutes during training.

REC-GRND-5030: Conduct hasty personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, vehicle control point requirement, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with commanders' intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search individuals/vehicles according to unit Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), higher headquarters order, and applicable Rules of Engagement (ROEs).
2. The security team maintains observation, clear fields of fire, and sets the appropriate distance from individuals/vehicles being searched IAW SOP.
3. When conducting a search, search teams maintain sufficient distance from waiting individuals/vehicles.
4. Rotate search element members and security element members periodically, to minimize complacency.
5. Maintain communications with higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Documents/weapons. 2. SSE kit. (Flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Trafficable roads/trails with adjacent dismounted maneuver/training area. 3. Civilian vehicles. 4. Civilian role players.

REC-GRND-5031: Process detainees

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a mission, known or suspected personnel, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Search detainees for weapons and ammunition, items of intelligence value, and other inappropriate items. The search should include all clothing on the individual, to include shoes. To ensure the safety and security of the capturing force, do not exempt anything from search.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag detainees with a DD Form 2745 (Capture Tag) or a field-expedient capture tag that includes the following information: date and time of capture, capturing unit, location of capture (grid coordinates), special circumstances of capture (how the person was captured, if the detainee resisted, if the detainee surrendered, and so forth), did the person have weapons on them at the time of capture, list all documents and other items on their person at the time of capture.
4. Report number of personnel detained. Initiate coordination for transportation of detainees to a detainee collection point (DCP).
5. Evacuate to a DCP. Deliver all documents/pocket litter captured with the detainee(s) in order to assist interrogators.
6. Segregate detainees based on perceived status of authority or position. During initial screening, identify leaders and segregate them from the remainder of the population.
7. Safeguard detainees according to applicable international customary and conventional law and US policy, law, and/or regulations. Provide medical care as needed.
8. Complete appropriate documentation in accordance with host nation procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations

2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

EQUIPMENT: 1. Documents/weapons. 2. SSE kit. (Flexi cuffs, blindfolds, capture tag DD2745, chain of custody form DA form 4137.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Role Players/OPFOR.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. An event scenario must be provided that incorporates requirements to facilitate training to standard. 2. The acronym STRESS (Search, Tag, Report, Evacuate, Segregate, and Safeguard) has replaced the 5 S's (Search, Segregate, Silence, Speed, Safeguard, and Tag).

RECEN-INTL-5001: Provide Level II Intelligence Reports

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes recon platoon support to intelligence and operations which provide information for the planning and conduct of tactical, operational, and strategic actions.

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring forces have adequate intelligence support to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Level II Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. FM 3-34.170 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL

II

- 6.. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 7. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 8. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
 9. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 11. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 12. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
 13. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
-

RECEN-MED-5001: Process Casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a platoon that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: By treating, evacuating, and tracking casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Injured Marine applies self-aid.
2. Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
3. Designate casualty collection point.
4. Move friendly WIA and KIA and enemy WIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with the patrol order.
6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/ escorted as required.
7. Team medics and platoon corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise platoon leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
10. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable Landing Zone. 3. Tactical Vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under and rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECN-PLAN-5001: Conduct Deliberate Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Deliberate Planning is a planning process for the deployment and employment of apportioned forces and resources that occurs in response to a mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By making estimates and decisions based on Commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA comparison and decision.
4. Orders development.
5. Conduct transition.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension

Cords, Power Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-5002: Conduct Crisis Action Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S): 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for rapid coordination, planning, and execution that must be established and practiced in order to execute assigned missions within the shortest possible time.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing in a required time period an order within the higher commander's guidance and intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission analysis.
2. COA development.
3. COA War Game.
4. COA comparison and decision.
5. Orders development.
6. Conduct transition.
7. Facilitate time-line.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to:(Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips). Appropriate C4 Suite.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-5003: Conduct Fire Support Coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct targeting, target engagements, fire support planning, and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver as per the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By producing supporting documents and planning to emplace supporting arms observers in key locations to execute and plan fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate fire support assets.
2. Coordinate Offensive Air Support or Close Air Support.
3. Make recommendations for operational employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-5004: Coordinate Combat Support

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task coordinates combat support in order to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing all available combat support established by the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate communications.
3. Process support requests.
4. Coordinate combat support employment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECPLAN-5005: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting operational security.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By disseminating information without compromise to the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control information.
2. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-PLAN-5006: Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to operate in an uncertain to permissive environment with a moderate to High Threat Level.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By achieving mission objectives in a moderate to high threat level environment without exposing personnel to unnecessary risk.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pre-mission area study.
2. Conduct threat assessments.
3. Develop force protection procedures.
4. Implement force protection procedures.
5. Conduct reassessment.

REFERENCES:

1. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Teams; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

RECN-RAID-5001: Conduct Specialized Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct a specialized raid when given a unit, a mission, and commanders intent, combat load, with any of the following insert platforms: aircraft, boats, wheeled

vehicle transportation, or mechanized transportation. The unit will utilize specialized surface, subsurface, and airborne forms of maneuver for insertion and extraction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, and conducting specialized raids.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct actions on objective(s).
4. Prepare for follow-on objective(s).
5. Conduct sensitive site exploitation.
6. Conduct withdrawal.
7. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
18. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
19. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
20. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	125 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	125 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1800 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	300 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	2000 cartridges per Platoon

A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	2000 cartridges per Platoon
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	1000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	2000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	2000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	1800 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	2000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	600 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	30 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	50 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	50 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 grenades per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 igniters per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	100 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	100 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	2 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	2 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	100 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	100 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	1 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	10 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	10 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	10 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	6 igniters per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	10 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	10 charges per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	10 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 charges per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	10 charges per Platoon
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	10 charges per Platoon

MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	10 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	6 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	100 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed
Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s)
specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECEN-RAID-5002: Conduct an assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related
infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of Close Quarter
Tactics to dominate and secure the objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move from the LCC to the entry point.
2. Engage threats, as required.
3. Employ diversion(s), as required.
4. Enter the objective.
5. Clear the objective.
6. Employ marks as required.
7. Eliminate threats, as required.
8. Process occupants.
9. Search objective.
10. Conduct SSE.
11. Conduct consolidation.
12. Report required information.
13. Depart the objective.
14. Continue with mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-5003: Provide Support to a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting supporting actions to facilitate the movement of another unit or element during movement or an assault of an enemy unit. The primary directions of fire and tentative support position have been designated to the supporting unit.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Ensure the position provides observation of the objective and over-watch of the assault element.
3. Ensure position enables the support element to place suppressive fire on the objective.
4. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
5. Maintain continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
6. Alert the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
7. Initiate, lift, or shift fire on signal or when the assault begins in accordance with the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECEN-RAID-5004: Provide Security for a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is establishing a security position(s) to isolate and/or contain the objective area.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with the commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Reconnoiter the tentative position and the routes to it.
2. Ensure the position provides observation and fields of fire.
3. Assign positions, sectors of fire, and other fire control measures (TRP, FPL, rates of fire, target engagement criteria and priorities, etc.)
4. Maintain continuous communications with, and if possible, observation of the assault element and its route.
5. Alert the assault element of any detected/observed enemy or changes in situation.
6. Engage enemy targets attempting to enter or flee the objective area in accordance with the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
8. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO

RECN-RAID-5005: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Sensitive Site Exploitation is a systematical searching process in order to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location and analyzing them to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations, or support criminal prosecution.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By processing a target area to collect information, material, and persons from a designated location to answer information requirements, facilitate subsequent operations or support criminal prosecution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize unit to facilitate SSE.
2. Conduct actions on the objective(s).
3. Establish control measures.
4. Execute SSE.
5. Preserve evidence.
6. Transfer control of site if required.
7. Transfer evidence.
8. Disseminate information and intelligence as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-24 Counterinsurgency
2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations

- Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO.

REC-RAID-5006: Employ a Military Working Dog (MWD) Team

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and a requirement for military working dog support

STANDARD: By integrating the working dog team into the scheme of maneuver to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify requirement.
2. Determine available assets.
3. Outline MWD capabilities.
4. Identify logistical support.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations
3. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

REC-SHAP-5001: Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct battlespace shaping operations. Battlespace shaping operations can include the employment of direct fire weapons, demolitions, indirect fire, precision guided munitions, and naval fires in order to destroy or neutralize enemy forces, deny the enemy freedom of action, or facilitate friendly forces maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting battlespace shaping operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct actions on objective(s).
4. Prepare for follow-on objective(s).
5. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
6. Conduct withdrawal.
7. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPFP)
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	500 cartridges per Platoon

A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	500 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	7200 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	3000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	6000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	600 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	5400 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	6000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	1800 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	60 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiary Flash	60 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 detonators per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	300 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	300 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	3 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	18 primers per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	30 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	30 cutters per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon

MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	30 cutters per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	30 charges per Marine
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	30 charges per Platoon
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	30 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	18 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A065, A075, A080, AA12, AA21, B519, B584, G811, G878, G982, L598 and L599 can be used in training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5002: Conduct Sniper operations in Support of Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element in order to provide precision fires in support of a reconnaissance patrol.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By supporting all phases of the reconnaissance patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Provide sniper support to reconnaissance elements.
4. Conduct actions on the objective.
5. Conduct extract.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	60 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

RECN-SHAP-5003: Conduct Sniper Operations in Support of a Raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to provide precision, interdiction fires in support of a ground assault force during a raid.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing sniper support during all phases of the raid.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Support raid force.
4. Provide precision fires.
5. Conduct link-up, as required.
6. Conduct extract.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	60 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5004: Conduct Sniper Operations in support of vehicle interdiction

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to provide precision, interdiction fires from static positions, mobile positions, and/or aerial platforms to conduct a vehicle interdiction.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, a static position and/or aerial platform, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing precision, interdiction fires when needed in support of a vehicle interdiction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Control engagement area.
4. Provide interdiction fires.
5. Conduct vehicle interdiction.
6. Conduct link-up.
7. Conduct extract.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	60 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5005: Conduct Counter Sniper Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for planning, coordinating, and employing a sniper element to conduct counter sniper operations in support of higher, adjacent, and supporting unit(s) to eliminate an enemy sniper threat.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Recon sniper element, an area of operations with an enemy sniper threat, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat of an enemy sniper(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Infiltrate area.
3. Occupy observation post.
4. Control enemy sniper.
5. Engage enemy sniper.
6. Conduct link-up.
7. Conduct extract.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	60 rounds per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	60 rounds per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	60 rounds per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5006: Conduct Hunter/Killer Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move a patrol and their equipment from one position to another to gain an advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy. Hunter/Killer patrols use fire support or maneuver forces to prevent, hinder, or delay the use of a safe haven, area, or route by enemy forces.

CONDITION: Given a target of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment, while working independently from friendly support.

STANDARD: By attacking the target and achieving the degree of destruction specified in the operation order (OPORD).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct area assessment.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Prioritize targets.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Employ fires.
7. Conduct maneuver and attack.
8. Destroy target.
9. Conduct post-attack procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/ Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
9. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
10. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
11. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	500 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	500 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	7200 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	3000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	6000 cartridges per Platoon

AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	600 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	5400 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	6000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	1800 cartridges per Platoon
B584 Cartridge, 40mm Practice M918 Linked	6000 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	60 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	6 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 detonators per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	300 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 charges per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	300 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	3 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	18 detonators per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	30 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	30 charges per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	30 charges per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	30 charges per Platoon
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	30 charges per Platoon
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	30 detonators per Platoon

MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	18 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130 UAV: Predator and Raven.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: To be trained to standard this task is to be conducted for a duration of 10-20 days requiring multiple iterations of conducting attacks, resupply, and fragmentary orders/field planning to exploit generated intelligence and maintain tactical gains.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

RECN-SHAP-5007: Conduct an Ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for conducting a surprise attack by fire from concealed positions on a moving or temporarily halted enemy.

CONDITION: Given a target of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, or denied environment, while working independently from friendly support.

STANDARD: By attacking the target and achieving the degree of destruction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative ambush site.
2. Identify and confirm kill zone.
3. Organize unit into assault element, support element, and a security element.
4. Establish positions by assault element, support element, and security element.
5. Employ explosives/demolitions, supporting arms, etc. in support of the ambush.
6. Initiate ambush upon enemy forces.

7. Conduct sensitive site exploitation, as required.
8. Conduct search, as required.
9. Conduct EPW procedures, as required.
10. Conduct consolidation of forces.
11. Withdraw from ambush site.
12. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 3-23.30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
4. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/ Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
10. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
11. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
12. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
13. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
14. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com	500 cartridges per Platoon
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching M	500 cartridges per Platoon
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	7200 cartridges per Platoon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	3000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	6000 cartridges per Platoon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	6000 cartridges per Platoon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	600 cartridges per Platoon
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	5400 cartridges per Platoon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	100 primers per Platoon
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	6 cartridges per Platoon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	6 cartridges per Platoon
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute	6 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	6000 cartridges per Platoon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	1800 cartridges per Platoon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	6 cartridges per Platoon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	60 grenades per Platoon
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods	6 grenades per Platoon
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A	6 grenades per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon

G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	6 grenades per Platoon
G963 Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	6 grenades per Platoon
GG04 Grenade, Rubber Ball Non-Lethal 9590	60 grenades per Platoon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	60 grenades per Platoon
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	6 mines per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	6 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	6 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	6 signals per Platoon
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	6 signals per Platoon
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	6 flares per Platoon
M028 Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1	6 detonators per Platoon
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	20 charges per Platoon
M039 Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Poun	6 charges per Platoon
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	300 blasting caps per Platoon
M420 Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M421 Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series	6 charges per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	300 FT per Platoon
M475 Container, Demolition Charge MK2 Mod	6 cases per Platoon
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	300 FT per Platoon
M757 Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Com	3 charges per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	30 FT per Platoon
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	18 detonators per Platoon
MM27 Charge, Demolition Sheet Explosive	30 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	30 charges per Platoon
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	30 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	30 charges per Platoon
MM52 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144	30 charges per Platoon
MM54 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK149	30 charges per Platoon
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	30 detonators per Platoon
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	18 igniters per Platoon
MN89 Dual instantaneous shock tube	16 Roll per Platoon
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU41 Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon
MU42 Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	300 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60, MV-22 Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, MC130, KC130

EQUIPMENT: SESAMS-Conversion Kits (M4/M16/M9/M1911) for training.

MATERIAL: Appropriate target materials for training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized; Role players/OPFOR

RECN-SPIE-5001: Conduct Specialized Insertion and/or Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): 6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting specialized forms of maneuver in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations. Specialized forms of maneuver include, but are not limited to surface swimming operations, boat operations, helicopter and HRST operations, combat dive operations, parachute operations, and submarine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting specialized insertion and extraction.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct insertion.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Conduct mission.
5. Conduct extraction.
6. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
 2. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
 3. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
 4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 6. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
 7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 8. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
 9. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 10. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 11. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 12. Version I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 13. Version II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

RECNSPIE-5002: Conduct Helicopter Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct Helicopter Operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/tilt rotor aircraft, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, loading, and exiting the aircraft upon arrival at the designated Landing Zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Don/inspect equipment, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Remain oriented during flight.
5. Conduct actions in the aircraft, as required.
6. Execute emergency procedures, as required.
7. Exit aircraft on command.
8. Conduct tactical actions.
9. Maintain communications with the aircraft, as required.
10. Continue mission per the operations order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT: TILTROTOR: MV-22ROTARY WING: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May require IPHABDS training.

RECNSPIE-5003: Conduct HRST Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for helicopter rapid insertion or extraction of ground forces when landing is not possible.

CONDITION: Given a mission and rotary wing/tilt rotor aircraft, specific HRST equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By conducting rapid insertion/extraction techniques from a aircraft in an area that may not provide suitable landing conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the conduct of HRST operations.
2. Conduct briefs, as required.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Rig aircraft.
5. Remain oriented during flight.
6. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
7. Conduct HRST operations from the aircraft.
8. Conduct emergency procedures as required.
9. Recover HRST equipment as required.
10. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: TILTROTOR: MV-22ROTARY WING: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, UH-60.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 2. Current in the conduct of HRST operations. 3. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST Masters

RECNSPIE-5004: Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations

SUPPORTED MET (S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using low-level static line as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, static line parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a low level static line insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 200 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Conduct mission brief.
4. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
5. Conduct pilots brief.
6. Prepare aircraft.
7. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
8. Execute parachute operations.
9. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
10. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and

medical safety personnel, as required.

RECN-SPIE-5005: Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 mean sea level, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 25 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS).
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual

fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task is the special application parachute (HG-380). 2. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

REC-N-SPIE-5006: Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military free-fall as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft operating at an altitude above 18,000 mean sea level, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 25 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Prepare Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS).
4. Conduct mission brief.
5. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.

9. Execute parachute operations.
10. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
11. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), TORDS Equipment, and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task is the special application parachute (HG-380). 2. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision goggles reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster, rigger, aero-medical physical technician support. 2. Current and qualified Military Freefall personnel. 3. Current and qualified Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) Personnel.

RECN-SPIE-5007: Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using parachuting as the primary means of insertion into a designated water drop

zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a parachute, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing a parachute insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25 meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the drop zone.
2. Plan and prepare for airborne operations.
3. Conduct wet silk training.
4. Prepare Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct mission brief.
6. Conduct final coordination/jump brief.
7. Conduct pilots brief.
8. Prepare aircraft.
9. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
10. Execute parachute operations.
11. Conduct actions on the drop zone.
12. Conduct post insertion priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
6. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, as required.

RECNSPIE-5008: Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment and Recovery Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for launching and recovering from a vessel at sea while over the horizon, to allow for a clandestine operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, a support craft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By rigging and deploying organic assets from a surface vessel in a designated area to conduct an amphibious movement to a BLS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Make coordination.
3. Conduct mission/insert Brief.
4. Maintain communications.
5. Execute movement.
6. Complete recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Destroyer, LHA/ LHD, LPD, LCAC, LCS, MK-5, and/or LCU. Appropriate swimmers equipment as required, Small Craft (CRRC or RHIB).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECNSPIE-5009: Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for inserting in a clandestine manner offshore and conducting an amphibious operation to support follow on missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a small craft, aircraft, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and executing a limp duck or SOCEP insertion at designated time and location.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct pilot/jump Brief.
3. Rig aircraft.
4. Rig small craft for Helocast or Special Operations Combat Expendable Platform (SOCEP).
5. Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
6. Remain oriented during flight.
7. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
8. Conduct Helocast or airborne operation.
9. Execute actions on the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-05.212 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
7. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

AIRCRAFT: Suitable Aviation platform.

EQUIPMENT: Combat Rubber Raiding Craft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Appropriate Jumpmaster/rigger support. 2. Current and qualified airborne personnel. 3. Appropriate Range and medical safety personnel, Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, as required.

RECNSPIE-5010: Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct dive operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment utilizing open circuit dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, diving platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting open circuit diving operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/Inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Conduct mission.
6. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECNSPIE-5011: Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert in a clandestine manner offshore, using underwater breathing apparatus (UBA) equipment, and conduct an amphibious operation to support follow on missions. This task includes, but is not limited to conducting sub-surface, clandestine actions in support of hydrographic surveys.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an insertion platform, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting a subsurface movement, complete with all personnel and mission essential equipment accounted for at BLS and prepare for follow on missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Arrive at BLS or hydrographic survey site.
7. Cache equipment, as required.
8. Execute mission.
9. Conduct exfiltration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
6. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
7. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate diving equipment, Recompression Chamber, Suitable Dive site, Surface and/or sub-surface support craft, tending lines.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECN-SPIE-5012: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to infiltrate in a clandestine manner from a Submarine in support of Ground Reconnaissance operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a submarine, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, deploying, and recovering from a submarine via subsurface trunk lockout, shelter, or dry deck/wet deck launch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Conduct deployment method.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Conduct mission.
7. Recover divers.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
6. MCWP 3-31.3 Surf Zone Operations
7. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
8. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT: Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc). Recompression chamber and diving equipment as requires.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DJRS.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety divers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified Combatant Divers and Certified Dive Supervisor.

RECNSURV-5001: Conduct Surveillance Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting surveillance in order to obtain, through various collection methods, information about the current activities of an enemy or potential enemy and/or the Area of Operations. Tasks include systematically observing the Area of Operations by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting surveillance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct mission.
4. Conduct extract.
5. Conduct debriefs.

NAVMC 3500.55B
29 May 2013

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	6000	6-2
6000-LEVEL EVENTS.	6001	6-2

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
RECN-AMPH-6001	Y	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance	6-2
RECN-C2-6001	Y	Deploy to the Operations Area	6-4
RECN-C2-6002	Y	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicle for embarkation	6-4
RECN-C2-6003	Y	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)	6-5
RECN-COMM-6001	Y	Establish communications	6-6
RECN-GRND-6001	Y	Direct Ground Reconnaissance	6-7
RECN-GRND-6002		Direct Operations in Special Terrain	6-8
RECN-GRND-6003		Conduct Operations in a Denied Area	6-9
RECN-GRND-6004		Conduct convoy operations	6-10
RECN-GRND-6005		Establish a Forward Operating Base (FOB)	6-11
RECN-GRND-6006		Operate a Forward Operating Base (FOB)	6-12
RECN-GRND-6007		Direct Company offensive operations	6-13
RECN-GRND-6008		Direct Company defensive operations	6-15
RECN-GRND-6009		Direct Company urban operations	6-16
RECN-GRND-6010		Conduct tactical logistics	6-18
RECN-GRND-6011		Conduct a relief in place (RIP)	6-19
RECN-INTL-6001		Direct Intelligence Operations	6-21
RECN-INTL-6002		Provide Level II Intelligence Reports	6-22
RECN-INTL-6003		Provide Level III Intelligence Reports	6-23
RECN-MED-6001		Process Casualties	6-24
RECN-MED-6002		Direct field sanitation	6-25
RECN-PLAN-6001	Y	Conduct Deliberate Planning	6-26
RECN-PLAN-6002	Y	Conduct Crisis Action Planning	6-27
RECN-PLAN-6003		Conduct Fire Support Coordination	6-29
RECN-PLAN-6004		Coordinate Combat Support	6-29
RECN-PLAN-6005		Conduct Operational Security	6-30
RECN-PLAN-6006		Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment	6-31
RECN-RAID-6001	Y	Direct a Specialized Raid	6-32
RECN-SHAP-6001	Y	Direct Battlespace Shaping Operations	6-34
RECN-SPIE-6001	Y	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction	6-35
RECN-SURV-6001		Direct Surveillance Operations	6-36

6001. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-6001: Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. This task includes providing a Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported commander and conducting surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct movement.
3. Coordinate and direct mission.
4. Coordinate and direct extract.
5. Coordinate, direct, and conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-GRND-6002	RECN-PLAN-6001
RECN-PLAN-6002	RECN-SPIE-6001	

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4001	RECN-AMPH-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2601	RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602
RECN-C2-2609	RECN-GRND-2602	RECN-INTL-2602
RECN-INTL-2609	RECN-PLAN-2601	RECN-PLAN-2602
RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2617	RECN-PLAN-2622

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

EQUIPMENT HOURS: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel

REC-N-C2-6001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission with operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operations security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Conduct the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.
3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-6002 REC-N-PLAN-6001 REC-N-PLAN-6002
REC-N-PLAN-6006

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-4001 REC-N-C2-5001

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

REC-N-C2-6002: Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required, prepare the company gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: By having the company ready for embarkation within the time allotted in the movement order and associated annexes.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify embark requirements and provide input to embark planners for Time, Phased, Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) generation.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
3. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
4. Submit request for pallet boards to the S-4, as required.
5. Submit request for packing lists envelopes to the S-4, as required.
6. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
7. Submit request for banding material to the S-4, as required.
8. Submit request for waterproofing materials to the S-4, as required.
9. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
10. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with the Motor Transport Section).
11. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
12. Submit request for embarkation placards to the S-4, as required.
13. Submit request for vehicle shoring to the Motor Transport Section, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-6001 REC-PLAN-6002

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-C2-5002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Water proofing materials, Packing lists, Packing lists envelopes, Embarkation placards, Pallet boards, Vehicle shoring, Duct tape, Stencils, Spray paint, Color coded tags, Baggage tags, serialized bands

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, kit bags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

RECN-C2-6003: Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a ROC to facilitate command and control, as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed forces and higher/adjacent/supported/subordinate units, following receipt of a mission tasking order.

CONDITION: Given a recon company and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To control and provide support to forces, as well as receive, process and disseminate intelligence for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish ROC.
2. Implement ROC SOP.
3. Establish Battle Rhythm.
4. Conduct planning.
5. Conduct Force Protection.
6. Task employed units.
7. Process information.
8. Disseminate information.
9. Support forces.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-6001	RECN-GRND-6002	RECN-INTL-6001
RECN-MED-6001	RECN-PLAN-6005	

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2001	RECN-C2-5003
--------------	--------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2603
RECN-C2-2604	RECN-C2-2605	RECN-C2-2606
RECN-COMM-2601	RECN-GRND-2602	RECN-INTL-2601
RECN-MED-2601		

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: C4 Suite.

RECN-COMM-6001: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon company, a mission, all required personnel, Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: By receiving/inputting mission information in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements based on mission analysis.
2. Request communication and logistic support based on the communications plan.
3. Establish, operate, and maintain data and voice networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate, and supporting (HASS) organizations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: RECN-PLAN-6001

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001 RECN-COMM-5001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2601 RECN-COMM-2602 RECN-COMM-2603
RECN-COMM-2604 RECN-PLAN-2611

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-GRND-6001: Direct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance in order to conduct collections within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence. Ground Reconnaissance companies may be tasked to conduct and perform area reconnaissance, zone reconnaissance, and employ surveillance assets. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment, or personnel, Ground Reconnaissance companies can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, coordinating, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate and direct insert.
3. Coordinate and direct movement.
4. Coordinate and direct mission.
5. Coordinate and direct extract.
6. Coordinate, direct, and conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-GRND-6002	RECN-INTL-6001
RECN-PLAN-6001	RECN-PLAN-6002	RECN-SPIE-6001
RECN-SURV-6001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-4001	RECN-GRND-5001
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2609
RECN-DEMO-2601	RECN-GRND-2601	RECN-GRND-2602
RECN-INTL-2602	RECN-INTL-2609	RECN-PLAN-2601
RECN-PLAN-2602	RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2617
RECN-PLAN-2622		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

RECN-GRND-6002: Direct Operations in Special Terrain

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring platoon(s) gain access to the environment, persist within the operational area, effectively blend into the operational environment, maintain security, react appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplish the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a jungle environment.
2. Plan, coordinate, and direct riverine operations.
3. Plan, coordinate, and direct a river crossing.
4. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in an urban terrain.
5. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a desert environment.
6. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in mountainous terrain.

7. Plan, coordinate, and direct operations in a cold weather environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003 RECN-PLAN-6001 RECN-PLAN-6002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4002 RECN-GRND-5002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2606 RECN-GRND-2607 RECN-GRND-2608

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
 2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

RECN-GRND-6003: Conduct Operations in a Denied Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting operations in a denied area without compromise.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a Forward Operating Base, as required.
2. Direct operations, as required.
3. Maintain security.
4. React to the enemy situation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-6002 RECN-GRND-6004 RECN-GRND-6005
RECN-GRND-6010 RECN-PLAN-6001 RECN-PLAN-6002

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-4003 RECN-GRND-5003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601 RECN-C2-2602 RECN-COMM-2601
RECN-GRND-2602 RECN-GRND-2603 RECN-GRND-2604
RECN-GRND-2609 RECN-INTL-2601 RECN-PLAN-2609
RECN-PLAN-2612 RECN-PLAN-2622 RECN-PLAN-2623

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids. 2. Vehicle Hide Kit.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-6004: Conduct convoy operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3, 4, 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, appropriate equipment and vehicles, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To resupply a unit or move personnel in a hostile environment across one or more unit's areas of operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
4. Occupy the assembly area.
5. Conduct planning, inspections, and rehearsals relative to critical convoy factors.
6. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes, adhering to the briefed order of movement, march interval, and rate of march.
7. Control movement with radio and visual signals.
8. Conduct battle drills to deal with any internal or external factors.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Conduct convoy debrief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-6001 REC-PLAN-6001 REC-PLAN-6002
REC-PLAN-6004

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-PLAN-2601 REC-GRND-2603 REC-PLAN-2602
REC-PLAN-2603 REC-PLAN-2609 REC-PLAN-2610
REC-PLAN-2612 REC-PLAN-2614 REC-PLAN-2622

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
2. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-6005: Establish a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a Forward Operating Base (FOB).

CONDITION: Given a secure location and given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment

STANDARD: By establishing a base with the capability to provide C4I and to support operational platoon(s) in accordance with the requirements specified in the higher headquarters operations order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate plan with higher and adjacent units.
3. Establish communications.
4. Establish Force Protection procedures.
5. Occupy FOB.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-6003 RECN-GRND-6004 RECN-PLAN-6001
RECN-PLAN-6006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2601 RECN-GRND-2603 RECN-PLAN-2602
RECN-PLAN-2605 RECN-PLAN-2606 RECN-PLAN-2609
RECN-PLAN-2610 RECN-PLAN-2611 RECN-PLAN-2612
RECN-PLAN-2613 RECN-PLAN-2614 RECN-PLAN-2620
RECN-PLAN-2622 RECN-PLAN-2623

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-GRND-6006: Operate a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a Forward Operating Base (FOB).

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing a base with the capability to provide C4I and support subordinate units.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Effect C2.
2. Update current situation.
3. Conduct command and control operations.
4. Plan future operations.
5. Modify plans as necessary.

6. Enforce OPSEC.
7. Implement force-protection measures.
8. Operate the FOB as a launch and recovery base.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-COMM-6001	RECN-GRND-6005
RECN-MED-6002	RECN-PLAN-6006	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2603
RECN-C2-2604	RECN-C2-2605	RECN-C2-2606
RECN-COMM-2601	RECN-COMM-2602	RECN-COMM-2603
RECN-COMM-2604	RECN-GRND-2605	RECN-MED-2602

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-GRND-6007: Direct Company offensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring operational and physical securities are maintained while accomplishing the mission and meeting the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.

6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
18. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
19. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
20. Initiate tactical deception, if planned.
21. Initiate prearranged fires.
22. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
23. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
24. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
25. Breach obstacles.
26. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
27. Control and direct supporting arms.
28. Complete actions on the objective.
29. Receive and send required reports.
30. Direct and supervise consolidation.
31. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
32. Issue fragmentation orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-GRND-6002	REC�-GRND-6003	REC�-MED-6001
REC�-PLAN-6001	REC�-PLAN-6002	REC�-PLAN-6003

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC�-GRND-4017	REC�-GRND-5017
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-C2-2601	REC�-DEMO-2601	REC�-GRND-2602
REC�-GRND-2606	REC�-MED-2601	REC�-PLAN-2602
REC�-PLAN-2603	REC�-PLAN-2605	REC�-PLAN-2606
REC�-PLAN-2607	REC�-PLAN-2608	REC�-PLAN-2609
REC�-PLAN-2610	REC�-PLAN-2611	REC�-PLAN-2612
REC�-PLAN-2613	REC�-PLAN-2614	REC�-PLAN-2617
REC�-PLAN-2622	REC�-PLAN-2623	

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

REC-GRND-6008: Direct Company defensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring platoon(s) gain access to the environment, persist within the operational area, effectively blend into the operational environment, maintain security, react appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplish the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct Reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
19. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
20. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
21. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.

22. Register fires.
23. Update list of targets to higher.
24. Receive updated target list from higher.
25. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
26. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
27. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
28. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
29. Confirm counter-attack plan.
30. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
31. Supervise alert postures.
32. Supervise continuing actions.
33. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-6002	REC-GRND-6003	REC-MED-6001
REC-PLAN-6001	REC-PLAN-6002	REC-PLAN-6003

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4018	REC-GRND-5018
---------------	---------------

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2601	REC-DEMO-2601	REC-GRND-2602
REC-GRND-2607	REC-MED-2601	REC-PLAN-2601
REC-PLAN-2602	REC-PLAN-2603	REC-PLAN-2605
REC-PLAN-2606	REC-PLAN-2607	REC-PLAN-2608
REC-PLAN-2610	REC-PLAN-2611	REC-PLAN-2613
REC-PLAN-2614	REC-PLAN-2617	REC-PLAN-2622
REC-PLAN-2623		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

REC-GRND-6009: Direct Company urban operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3,4,5,7

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment, commander's intent, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Assess demographics/population factors.
7. Incorporate rules of engagement (ROE).
8. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions.
9. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Conduct movement and tactics in the four levels of urban terrain (building, street, subterranean, and air).
12. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
13. Establish the signal/marketing plan.
14. Isolate the objective.
15. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
16. Breach urban obstacles.
17. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
18. Ensure weapons inside buildings have adequate space and ventilation for back-blast (on upper floors, if possible, for long-range top shots).
19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations.
20. Conduct clearing and marking.
21. Complete actions on the objective.
22. Send and receive required reports.
23. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistic operations.
24. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
25. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-2606	REC-GRND-2607	REC-GRND-6002
REC-GRND-6003	REC-MED-6001	REC-PLAN-6001
REC-PLAN-6002	REC-PLAN-6003	

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4017	REC-GRND-4018	REC-GRND-5017
---------------	---------------	---------------

RECN-GRND-5018

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-DEMO-2601	RECN-GRND-2602
RECN-GRND-2606	RECN-GRND-2607	RECN-MED-2601
RECN-PLAN-2602	RECN-PLAN-2603	RECN-PLAN-2605
RECN-PLAN-2606	RECN-PLAN-2607	RECN-PLAN-2608
RECN-PLAN-2609	RECN-PLAN-2610	RECN-PLAN-2611
RECN-PLAN-2612	RECN-PLAN-2613	RECN-PLAN-2614
RECN-PLAN-2617	RECN-PLAN-2622	RECN-PLAN-2623

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
6. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
7. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task replaced "Conduct an urban attack" in the previous edition of the T&R. Additionally, urban defense, patrolling, movement to contact, and fire support tasks were deleted and incorporated into this task.

RECN-GRND-6010: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3, 4, 5, 6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a unit(s), equipment, a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: By coordinating requirements for logistical support; distributing sustainment to meet mission requirements; ensuring the proper, secure, and timely use of supplies and equipment; and reporting logistical status per unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission.
2. Develop a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and

- operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location.
3. Coordinate logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs.
 4. Conduct resupply, maintenance, and organization of service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.
 5. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-6004 REC-PLAN-6001 REC-PLAN-6002
REC-PLAN-6004

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-PLAN-5004

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2605 REC-GRND-2603 REC-GRND-2609
REC-PLAN-2612 REC-PLAN-2613 REC-PLAN-2623

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-GRND-6011: Conduct a relief in place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2,3,4,5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an order, as either the stationary or relieving unit

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.

2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operations and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passing of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/reconnaissance operations center (ROC) of the stationary unit.
7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
9. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
10. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
11. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
12. Relieve local security units last.
13. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
14. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
15. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.
16. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
17. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
18. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
19. Maintain all-around security throughout the entire relief of units.
20. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
21. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
22. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.
23. Send and receive required reports.
24. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-6003	RECN-PLAN-6001	RECN-PLAN-6003
--------------	----------------	----------------

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-5023	RECN-GRND-5025
----------------	----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2601	RECN-C2-2602	RECN-C2-2606
RECN-COMM-2604	RECN-GRND-2610	RECN-INTL-2611
RECN-PLAN-2602	RECN-PLAN-2614	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations